D-Link | D-View 8

OD-View 8

Network Management Software

User Manual

Network Management System

i

P

🖽 User Manual

Table of Contents

內容

1 Introduction	7
1.1. D-Link D-View 8 Network Management Software	7
1.2. D-View 8 Features	7
1.3. D-View 8 License Types	9
1.4. 90 Days Free Trial	9
1.5. D-View 8 Server System Requirements	10
1.6. D-View 8 Remote Probe Requirements	10
1.7. D-View 8 Client Requirements	10
1.8. Network Environment Models	11
1.9. Device Groups	12
1.10. User Authentication Types	12
1.11. Preparing Network Devices for Discovery	12
1.12. Continuing with D-View 8	12
	1 /
2 Installation	
2 Installation	
	14
2.1. Requirements	14 14
2.1. Requirements 2.2. Windows Installation Guide	14 14 14
2.1. Requirements2.2. Windows Installation Guide2.2.1. Standalone Edition Installation	
 2.1. Requirements 2.2. Windows Installation Guide 2.2.1. Standalone Edition Installation 2.2.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License) 	
 2.1. Requirements 2.2. Windows Installation Guide 2.2.1. Standalone Edition Installation 2.2.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License 2.2.3. Probe Package Installation 	
 2.1. Requirements 2.2. Windows Installation Guide 2.2.1. Standalone Edition Installation 2.2.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License 2.2.3. Probe Package Installation 2.3. Linux Installation Guide 2.3.1. Standalone Edition Installation 2.3.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License 	
 2.1. Requirements 2.2. Windows Installation Guide 2.2.1. Standalone Edition Installation 2.2.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License 2.2.3. Probe Package Installation 2.3. Linux Installation Guide 2.3.1. Standalone Edition Installation 2.3.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License 2.4. Software Upgrade 	
 2.1. Requirements 2.2. Windows Installation Guide 2.2.1. Standalone Edition Installation 2.2.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License 2.2.3. Probe Package Installation 2.3.1. Linux Installation Guide 2.3.1. Standalone Edition Installation 2.3.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License 2.3.4.1. Upgrading under Windows 	
 2.1. Requirements	
 2.1. Requirements 2.2. Windows Installation Guide 2.2.1. Standalone Edition Installation 2.2.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License 2.3. Probe Package Installation 2.3. Linux Installation Guide 2.3.1. Standalone Edition Installation 2.3.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License 2.4. Software Upgrade 2.4.1. Upgrading under Windows 2.4.2. Upgrading under Linux 2.5. Uninstalling 	
 2.1. Requirements 2.2. Windows Installation Guide 2.2.1. Standalone Edition Installation 2.2.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License 2.3. Probe Package Installation 2.3. Linux Installation Guide 2.3.1. Standalone Edition Installation 2.3.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License 2.4. Software Upgrade 2.4.1. Upgrading under Windows 2.4.2. Upgrading under Linux. 	

	2.6. Software Migration	
	2.6.1. D-View 7 and D-View 8 Architecture	35
	2.6.2. Installing a New D-View 8 Server	35
	2.6.3. Installing D-View 8 in a D-View 7 Server	37
3	B Getting Started	41
	3.1. Logging In and Basic Configurations	41
	3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI	41
	3.3. Understanding the Web Dashboard	43
	3.3.1. Common Features	43
	3.3.2. Menus and Toolbars	
	3.3.3. Annunciators	
	3.3.4. Workspace Preferences	53
	3.4. Change the User Password	53
	3.5. Change Account Information	55
	3.6. Configure Email Server Alerts & Alarm Notifications	
	3.6.1. Configuring the Mail Server Settings	
	2.7 Configure the Natification Contor	
	3.7. Configure the Notification Center	57
4	-	
4	Overview and Management	61
4	4.1. Discovery Modes	61
4	Overview and Management	61 61 61
4	4.1. Discovery Modes 4.1.1. Using Network Discovery	61 61 61 67
4	Overview and Management 4.1. Discovery Modes 4.1.1. Using Network Discovery 4.1.2. Using Device in Group	61 61 61 67 67
4	 Overview and Management. 4.1. Discovery Modes	61 61 67 67 67 68
4	 Overview and Management. 4.1. Discovery Modes	61 61 67 67 67 68 69
4	 Overview and Management. 4.1. Discovery Modes. 4.1.1. Using Network Discovery	61 61 67 67 67 68 69 69
4	 Overview and Management. 4.1. Discovery Modes. 4.1.1. Using Network Discovery. 4.1.2. Using Device in Group. 4.1.3. Add or Modify a Network Discovery Profile. 4.1.4. Execute a Network Discovery Job. 4.1.5. Delete a Network Discovery Profile. 4.2. Manage Network Wired & Wireless Devices. 	61 61 61 67 67 67 69 69 69 69
4	 Overview and Management	61 61 61 67 67 67 67 69 69 69
4	 Overview and Management. 4.1. Discovery Modes. 4.1.1. Using Network Discovery. 4.1.2. Using Device in Group . 4.1.3. Add or Modify a Network Discovery Profile . 4.1.4. Execute a Network Discovery Job. 4.1.5. Delete a Network Discovery Profile . 4.2. Manage Network Wired & Wireless Devices . 4.2.1. View device information . 4.2.2. View Discovered Device Information . 	61 61 61 67 67 67 67 69 69 69 69 69 70 72
4	 Overview and Management. 4.1. Discovery Modes. 4.1.1. Using Network Discovery. 4.1.2. Using Device in Group 4.1.3. Add or Modify a Network Discovery Profile 4.1.4. Execute a Network Discovery Job. 4.1.5. Delete a Network Discovery Profile 4.2. Manage Network Wired & Wireless Devices. 4.2.1. View device information 4.2.2. View Discovered Device Information. 4.2.3. View wireless device information. 	61 61 67 67 67 67 67 67 69 69 69 69 69 70 72 72
4	 4.1. Discovery Modes. 4.1. Using Network Discovery. 4.1.2. Using Device in Group. 4.1.3. Add or Modify a Network Discovery Profile. 4.1.4. Execute a Network Discovery Job. 4.1.5. Delete a Network Discovery Profile. 4.2. Manage Network Wired & Wireless Devices. 4.2.1. View device information. 4.2.2. View Discovered Device Information. 4.2.4. Modify device information. 	61 61 67 67 67 67 67 67 69 69 69 69 69 70 72 72 73

	4.3.1. Add a device group	74
	4.3.2. Edit (Remove) a device group	76
	4.3.3. Add a Device to a Group	77
	4.3.4. Remove a Device from a Group	79
5	5 Monitoring the Network	81
	5.1. Viewing the default dashboard	81
	5.2. Switch Dashboard	81
	5.3. Wireless Dashboard	82
	5.4. Host Dashboard	82
	5.5. sFlow Dashboard	83
	5.6. PoE Dashboard	83
	5.7. Customizing the Dashboard	83
	5.7.1. Create a Customized Dashboard	
	5.7.2. Modify a Customized Dashboard	
	5.8. View and Export Logs	
	5.9. View Report Settings	90
	5.10. View Firmware Version	92
	5.11. View D-View 8 Notifications	94
-		
6	6 Manage Configuration and Firmware Settings	97
6	6.1. Creating Configuration and Firmware Settings	
6		97
6	6.1. Creating Configuration and Profiles	97 97
6	6.1. Creating Configuration and Profiles 6.1.1. Add a Configuration Task	97 97 98
6	6.1. Creating Configuration and Profiles6.1.1. Add a Configuration Task6.1.2. Add a Configuration Profile	97 97 98 100
6	 6.1. Creating Configuration and Profiles 6.1.1. Add a Configuration Task 6.1.2. Add a Configuration Profile 6.1.3. Modify and Delete a Configuration Profile 	97 97 98 100 105
6	 6.1. Creating Configuration and Profiles 6.1.1. Add a Configuration Task 6.1.2. Add a Configuration Profile 6.1.3. Modify and Delete a Configuration Profile 6.2. Managing Tasks 	
6	 6.1. Creating Configuration and Profiles 6.1.1. Add a Configuration Task 6.1.2. Add a Configuration Profile 6.1.3. Modify and Delete a Configuration Profile 6.2. Managing Tasks 6.2.1. Viewing Current Tasks 	
6	 6.1. Creating Configuration and Profiles 6.1.1. Add a Configuration Task 6.1.2. Add a Configuration Profile 6.1.3. Modify and Delete a Configuration Profile 6.2. Managing Tasks 6.2.1. Viewing Current Tasks 6.2.2. Viewing Historical Tasks 	97 97 98 100 105 105 107 110
6	 6.1. Creating Configuration and Profiles 6.1.1. Add a Configuration Task. 6.1.2. Add a Configuration Profile 6.1.3. Modify and Delete a Configuration Profile 6.2. Managing Tasks 6.2.1. Viewing Current Tasks 6.2.2. Viewing Historical Tasks 6.3. Execute and Schedule a Firmware Upgrade 	97 97 98 100 105 105 110 111
6	 6.1. Creating Configuration and Profiles	97 97 98 100 105 105 107 110 111 111 113

6.5.	1. Firmware Management	
6.5.	2. Configuration Management	120
7 M	anage Alarms and Logs	125
7.1.	View and Manage Alarms	
7.2.	View and Manage Traps and Syslog	
7.3.	Manage Trap Editor	
7.4.	Monitor and Manage Alarms	
7.4.	1. Add an Alarm Rule	127
7.4.	2. View Monitor Settings	128
7.5.	View and Manage Network Event Notifications	
7.5.	1. View and Manage Notification Events	129
8 M	anage Architecture Topologies	137
8.1.	View and Manage Network Topologies	137
8.1.	1. View a Network Topology and Device Details	
8.2.	Creating a Topology View	140
8.3.	Modify and Delete a Topology View	142
9 M	anage Rack Groups	145
9.1.	Add a Rack Group	
9.2.	View and Modify a Rack Group	147
10 M	anage sFlow	153
10.1		
10.2		
10.3	B. sFlow Network Monitor	
10.4	View and Export sFlow Monitoring Results	
10.5		
10.6		
11 V	iew and Generate Reports	
11.1	•	
11.2		
	1. Add a Report Template	

11.2.2. C	Delete a Report Template	167
11.3.	View and Remove Reports	168
12 Man	age Users and Security Profiles	169
12.1.	Profile Role Types	169
12.2.	Authentication Credentials	171
12.2.1.	Join an AD Server	171
12.2.2.	View and Remove an AD Server	172
12.2.3.	Join a RADIUS Server	173
12.2.4.	Remove a RADIUS Server	175
12.3.	Add a Profile	175
12.4.	Modify or Remove a Profile	177
13 Man	age Global Settings	179
13.1.	Set Up Organization	179
13.2.	Set Up a Mail Server	180
13.3.	Set Up a Forward Trap	181
13.4.	Set Up a Forward Syslog	
13.5.	Generate a REST API	
13.6.	Set Up SNMP Credentials	
13.7.	Set Up sFlow Settings	185
13.7.1.	Application Mapping	186
13.7.2.	DSCP Mapping	187
13.7.3.	IP Alias Mapping	
13.7.4.	MAC Address Mapping	189
13.8.	Set Up System Preferences	191
14 Man	age Resources	193
14.1.	Use a MIB Browser	193
14.2.	MIB Compiler Tool	194
14.2.1.	Add MIB Files	194
14.2.2.	Compile MIB Files	195
14.2.3.	Manage Device in MIB Browser	196
14.3.	Perform an ICMP Ping	197

15 App	endix A D-View 8 Cluster Mode Installation Guide .	.202
14.7.	Compare Configuration Files	201
14.6.	Configure Network Management from the CLI	200
14.5.	Perform a Trace Route Test	199
14.4.	Perform a SNMP Test	197

1 Introduction

1.1. D-Link D-View 8 Network Management Software

D-View 8 is a comprehensive wired and wireless network management tool based on the server and probe architecture, supporting the troubleshooting, configuration, performance and security of your network. It provides end-to-end business management of IT, scalability of system architecture, and accommodation of new technology and infrastructure while supporting the management of D-Link and third-party devices.

D-View 8's standard, enterprise and license options handle any network requirements, from SMBs to Enterprise deployments. The standard licence can manage up to 500 nodes for a single organization on multiple sites. Enterprise license handles up to 5000 nodes and supports multiple server probes, local or remote, across multiple sites and networks.



Figure 1 D-View 8 Interface



Real-Time Network Analytics









Highly Flexible and Scalable Deployment





Rich Resource Management



Intuitive Dashboard

Inventory Management



1.2. D-View 8 Features

The D-View 8 is a standards-based management tool designed for the centralized management of network and device availability, reliability, and resilience.

This manual is intended for network administrators.

This release of the D-View 8 supports the following features:

D-View 8 Features		
	Real-Time Network Analytics	Real-time network analysis provides insight into network operations, where network visibility is extremely important. With D- View 8 you can gain insight on device statistics, critical alarms of managed devices, running status of wired and wireless devices, CPU/memory utilization, wired and wireless through- put of devices.
	sFlow Analyser	D-View 8 uses sFlow analyzer to detect network anomalies in your organization, especially when the network is large and complex. It helps collect the sFlow data from devices and generate related statistics reports.
	Role-Based Administration	Provides administrators with both the tools and the ability to grant access and privileges to only those features and resources operators need.
	Intuitive Dashboard	The user-friendly dashboard can be customized to your needs for network device overview, device statistics, alarm statistics, CPU/memory utilization, response time, temperature and many more.
	Centralized Reporting	Provides performance of administrator, operator performance, and options for resource reporting configuration and configuration changes, network device and connection status, for network properties, alarms, and the health of network equipment. Report types are issued in real time and personalized easily. Device data is given for status, mark, IP address, MAC address, type of device, model, supplier, the location and manymore.
	Highly Flexible and Scalable Deployment	Depending on your network size, D-View 8 has you covered with a whole suite of network capabilities and deployment options.
	Rich Resource Management	Provides the exploration and topology of the network, including comprehensive network inventory and Precise representations of how it is configured. Sponsored views include both Layer 2 and Layer 3, as well as similar VLAN topology and the ability, like a dashboard home page, to create custom views.
	Inventory Management	Provides holistic management using a single pane of glass for multi-vendor devices. Administrators can access tools to control and monitor several facets of a network topology, IP, or custom view, the system connects devices to the network and displays devices. Administrators may also assess a system's health through the specifics of the device page, which reveals real- time data, summary information, connectivity testing, and more.
	Batch Configuration	Configure multiple devices at the same time using SNMP or telnet.
	Firmware Management	Conveniently upgrade firmware for multiple devices from a centralized location.
	Service Monitoring	Monitors the availability and responsiveness of common net- work services via probes that you configure. The probes reside on local and remote D-View 8 software agents and test servic- es from servers and devices that you select when configuring the probes.

NOTE: For the purposes of this manual, the D-View 8 application is referred to as the application. The device on which the application is installed is referred to as the D-View 8 server.

- **NOTE:** For further information about the latest D-View 8 release, see the D-View 8 application information on the D-View website.
- **NOTE:** For the latest firmware updates with new features and bug fixes, visit the D-View website. Some devices are designed to regularly download and update new firmware, or only possess a manual update function. If the features of the devices are not descried in this guide, you may need to update the firmware.

1.3. D-View 8 License Types

License Types		
	Target Customer: SMB	
	1. Nodes: < 500	
	2. D-View Server and Probe:	
	• Single server, no support for redundancy.	
	Single probe.	
Standard (DV-800S)	3. Supports local probe only.	
(DV-8003)	4. The Org-Site-Network Architecture:	
	Single Organization	
	Multiple Sites	
	Multiple Networks	
	5. Supports limited features.	
	Target Customer: Enterprise 1. Nodes: <5000	
	2. D-View Server and Probe:	
	 Supports 2 servers and HA (High Availability) 	
	Multiple Probes	
Enterprise	3. Supports both local and remote probes.	
(DV-800E)	4. The Org-Site-Network Architecture:	
	Single Organization	
	Multiple Sites	
	Multiple Networks	
	5. Supports all features.	

1.4. 90 Days Free Trial

Network administrators need cutting edge tools to help maintain and effectively manage their network systems. D-Link is at the edge of innovation and fully committed to the development of applications to match their new hardware functionality and exceed the demands of the marketplace.

Download the D-View 8 application and test it free for 90 days.

The current version of the application is available for download at http://dview.dlink.com/.

1.5. D-View 8 Server System Requirements

Server Requirements	
CPU	Quad-core, 3.5 GHz or above
RAM	16 GB or above
Storage	200 GB or above
	 Windows Server 2012 64-bit (Standard Edition or above with the latest patches)
	 Windows Server 2012 R2 64-bit (Standard Edition or above with the latest patches)
Supported	 Windows Server 2016 64-bit (Standard Edition or above with the latest patches)
OS (English	 Windows Server 2019 64-bit (Standard Edition or above with the latest patches)
version only)	 Windows 10 64-bit (Professional Edition or above with the latest patches)
	Ubuntu 18.04 64-bit or above
	Debian 10 64-bit or above
Database	MongoDB 4.0 or above
	Microsoft Edge
Web Broweer	• Firefox
Web Browser	Chrome
	• Safari

1.6. D-View 8 Remote Probe Requirements

Remote Probe	Remote Probe Requirements		
CPU	Dual-core, 3.0 GHz or above		
RAM	4 GB or above		
Storage	200 GB or above		
	 Windows Server 2012 64-bit (Standard Edition or above with the latest patches) 		
	 Windows Server 2012 R2 64-bit (Standard Edition or above with the latest patches) 		
Supported	 Windows Server 2016 64-bit (Standard Edition or above with the latest patches) 		
OS (English version only)	 Windows Server 2019 64-bit (Standard Edition or above with the latest patches) 		
	 Windows 10 64-bit (Professional Edition or above with the latest patches) 		
	• Ubuntu 18.04 64-bit or above		
	• Debian 10 64-bit or above		
Managed Capability	500 Nodes		

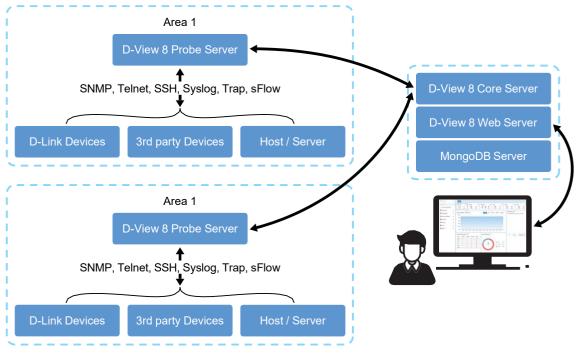
1.7. D-View 8 Client Requirements

Client System Requirements		
CPU	CPU Dual-core, 3.0 GHz or above	
RAM	4 GB or above	
Storage	Storage 100 GB or above	

Client System Requirements		
Web Browser	Chrome	
	• Firefox	
	• Safari	
	• Edge	

1.8. Network Environment Models

The application resides on the D-View 8 server at a static IP address on the local area network (LAN). By design the application manages the D-Link and third-party devices on the network.





The D-View 8 application is accessed through a web browser. If the IP address is located outside the Internet gateway, access to the network must first be permitted.

The application supports the following devices:

 D-Link devices supporting SNMP protocol For further information about supported D-Link devices, including model numbers, see the official D-View website.

1.9. Device Groups

Network management is simplified with the D-View 8 through the use of the device group's function. Device Groups can be identified by site, network, location, vendor, device type, device model, category and IP address.

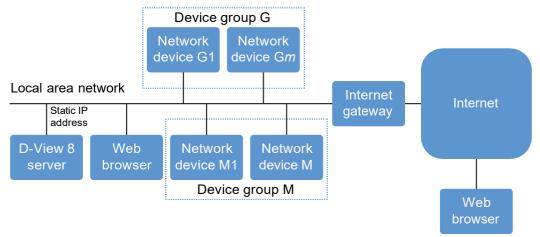


Figure 4 Device groups

1.10. User Authentication Types

User authentication for the D-View 8 application is available in three specific types. By associating an authentication profile to a user, privilege and access to the network is easily managed. See the following types of authentications supported:

- Local: user account authenticated on a local system.
- RADIUS: user account authenticated by the Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service.
- Active Directory: user account authenticated by the Microsoft management console.

1.11. Preparing Network Devices for Discovery

Preparing any device on your network requires setup and configuration to allow for effective management. The D-View 8 edition (Standard, Enterprise) determines the number of devices that can be managed.

To prepare a device for network discovery:

- 1. Enable SNMP and configure the community's name and associated read/write privilege.
- 2. Make sure that the device on the network is configured to use IPv4 or IPv6 settings.

1.12. Continuing with D-View 8

Making full use of the D-View 8 management system requires performing a few basic configuration tasks and discovering your networks along with the corresponding devices.

Chapter 2: "Installation"

Chapter 3: "Getting Started"

This page is intentionally left blank.

2 Installation

The D-View 8 software supports installation on a Linux or Windows operating system. The following section provides guidance for the installation of the software on both platforms.

To begin the installation process, download the D-View 8 setup application from the D-View website. Once downloaded, the wizard-based package allows for a simple installation process.

2.1. Requirements

See the following for further information, "1.5. D-View 8 Server System Requirements" on page 04.

2.2. Windows Installation Guide

2.2.1. Standalone Edition Installation

To begin the installation process, download and locate the software package.

- 1. Locate the software package and double click on it to start the installation wizard.
- 2. The Installation Wizard page displays. Click Next to continue installing.



Figure 5 Welcome Screen Installation Wizard

3. The License Agreement page display. Review the terms and click **I Agree** to continue. Otherwise click **Back** or **Cancel** to restart the process.

D-View 8 1.0.0.45 Setup	• 💌
License Agreement Please review the license terms before installing D-View 8 1.0.0.45.	Ø
Press Page Down to see the rest of the agreement.	
D-View 8	^
Software License Agreement	
Corporate Privacy Policy: D-Link Corporation and its family of companies (alternatively referred to herein as "D-Link", "we", "our" or "us") are committed to protecting the privacy of any user (alternatively referred to as "you", "user" or "customer") of certain D Link site, app and services (collectively "Services") or certain D-Link products)_
If you accept the terms of the agreement, dick I Agree to continue. You must accept the agreement to install D-View 8 1.0.0.45.	ne
< Back I Agree Co	ancel

Figure 6 License Agreement Screen

- 4. The Port Configuration page displays. In the **MongoDB Type** field, click the drop-down menu and select **Stand**alone.
- 5. In the Server IP field, select the relevant local IP address.
- 6. Click **Check** to test the service port availability. If Check Pass turns green, the test passed.
- 7. Click **Next** to continue.

D-View 8 will listen the	following ports. Click Nex	t to continue.	
MongoDB Type :	Standalone	•	
Server IP:	192.168.1.15	Check Pass!	Check
Web Port:	17300	Check Pass!	
Core Port:	17500	Check Pass!	
Probe Port:	17600	Check Pass!	

Figure 7 Port Configuration Screen

D-View 8 requires a database service such as MongoDB. By installing the MongoDB, the installation process will register it on the server. You can select to install a new database or use an existing one, see the following options.

To install a new MongoDB database:

- a. Select Install a new MongoDB if not already selected.
- b. Click Next to continue.

In order to access the database, a username and correlating password must be assigned to access the database.

- c. In the MongoDB Port field, enter the designated port which is used to provide access to the database.
- d. Enter the username and password to use to authenticate the access.
- e. Click Next to continue the process.

😺 D-View 8 1.0.0.45 Setup	D-View 8 1.0.0.45 Setup
Database Service Environment Check Checking MongoDB database service required by the D-View 8.	MongoDB Database Configuration Configure the MongoDB database environment required by D-View 8.
MongoDB status summary A Service named " DV8MongoDB ": Not installed	Specify the database listening port, username and password MongoDB Port: 27018
MongoDB service running status: Not running The running MongoDB version:	User name: admin
D-View 8 requires a database service provided by MongoDB 4.0.18. So if you choose 'Install a new MongoDB 4.0.18', the installation will try to install MongoDB 4.0.18 and register it as a MongoDB service on the server. If you choose 'Use an existing MongoDB 4.0.18', you can let D-View 8 to connect a remote MongoDB service.	Password: admin
Install a new MongoDB 4.0.18 Use an existing MongoDB 4.0.18 Sack Next > Cancel	< Back Next > Cancel

Figure 8 Service Environment and Database Configuration Screens

To install by using an existing MongoDB database:

- a. Select **Use an existing MongoDB** if not already selected.
- b. Click Next to continue.

In order to configure the database environment, provide the required settings to access the existing database.

- c. In the MongoDB Address field, enter the current address and port linked to the database.
- d. Select Password Authentication if the database requires a username and password to access.
- e. Enter the username and password of an account with authority to access the database.
- f. Click Check Connection to test the settings.

If the settings are confirmed, the **Next** button is enabled.

If the connection cannot be confirmed, check the settings and re-enter the related information.

g. Click **Next** to continue the process.

D-View 8 1.0.0.45 Setup	- • 💌 🚺	问 D-View 8 1.0.0.45 Setup				
Database Service Environment Check Checking MongoDB database service required by the D-View 8.	(i)	MongoDB Database Conf Configure the MongoDB data	-	equired by D-\	/iew 8.	Q
MongoDB status summary A Service named " DV8MongoDB ": Already MongoDB service running status: Running The running MongoDB version: 4.0.18 D-View 8 requires a database service provided by MongoDB 4.0. OK for D-View 8. You can choose 'Use an existing MongoDB 4.0.	g .18, your environment is	Input the existing Mong MongoDB Address: Password Authent User name: Password:	192.168.1.15	tion.		
	ng MongoDB 4.0, 18	Check Pass!		< Back	Check Connection	Cancel

Figure 9 Service Environment and Database Configuration Screens

The Choose Installation Location page displays.

- 8. In the Destination Folder field, click **Browse** to select a specific folder.
- 9. Click Install to continue or Back or Cancel to restart the process.

The installation process continues as shown in the Installing page.

D-View 8 1.0.0.45 Setup	D-View 8 1.0.0.45 Setup
Choose Install Location Choose the folder in which to install D-View 8 1.0.0.45.	Installation Complete Setup was completed successfully.
Please select the installation directory of dview8. The path must be empty. If the dview7 service is already installed on this computer, this installation will stop all dview7 related services	Completed
Destination Folder C: \Program Files (x86)\D-Link\D-View 8 Browse	WIN32_EXIT_CODE : 0 (0x0) SERVICE_EXIT_CODE : 0 (0x0) CHECKPOINT : 0x0 WAIT_HINT : 0x7d0 PID : 9016 FLAGS : Start D-View 8 Probe server successfully.
Space required: 280.5MB Space available: 77.3GB	SUCCESS: The scheduled task "monitoring" has successfully been created. Create shortcut: C:\ProgramData\Microsoft\Windows\Start Menu\Programs\D-Link\D Completed
< Back Next > Cancel	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Figure 10 Installation Location Screen

Once the installation process is completed, the Setup Wizard page displays.

10. Select Launch D-View 8 and click **Finish** to display the user interface on the default browser.



Figure 11 Completion Setup Wizard Screen

The following instance is a First-use scenario of the login process.

The D-View 8 login page displays. By default, the Account Type field displays Local. First time users can choose to enter an activation code or use a trial account.

11. In the username and password fields, enter the following default values: admin (user name), admin (password).

D-Viev	w 8
IGN IN TO YOU	RACCOUNT
Local	~
R	
8	Ø
	Forgot your password
	Sign in

Figure 12 Login Screen

The Add License page displays. From this screen, you can set a specific language (default: English) prior to registering a license.

- 12. Under the Choose Activation Mode panel, select a license type to activate, or click **Try System** to activate a trial license.
 - Online Activation: enter the license key as provided to active the application software. The server must be connected to the Internet for this function to authorize the license.
 - Offline Activation: locate the activation file as provided to active the application software. The function is available when the server is not connected to the Internet.
 - Try System: try a 90-day trial version of the application. Download the trial from the official D-Link website: http://dview.dlink.com/.

13. Click Next to continue.

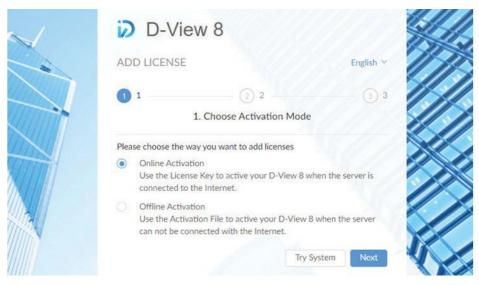


Figure 13 Activation Screen

The D-View 8 Wizard page displays. Based on the account privilege, the available information for configuration displays in the page.

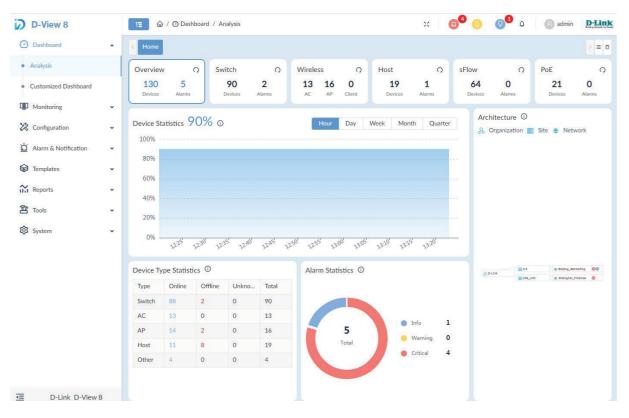
- D-View 7 Upgrade: the option allows for the migration of D-View 7 database and probes to the current application.
- Discovery: the option allows for the discovery and configuration of the available network or connected devices.
- Monitoring: the option allows for the creation of topologies, rack simulations, and dashboard to help monitor the network.
- Alarm: the option allows for the configuration of system wide notifications and alarms.

D-View 8 is a powerful an According to your account the network.			and the second
D-View 7 Upgrade	Discovery	Monitoring	Alarm
			- <u>``@</u> -
М	igrate D-View 7 database	e and probes to D-View 8.	

Figure 14 Upgrade Wizard Screen

You can elect not to use the Wizard function by clicking the Cancel (X) option at the top of the page.

Once the installation is complete, the user interface displays. See the following figure to view the D-View 8 Dashboard.





2.2.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License Available)

2.2.2.1. Cluster Architecture

The D-View 8 supports redundancy and load balancing features. The following diagram provides a descriptive illustration of the cluster architecture.

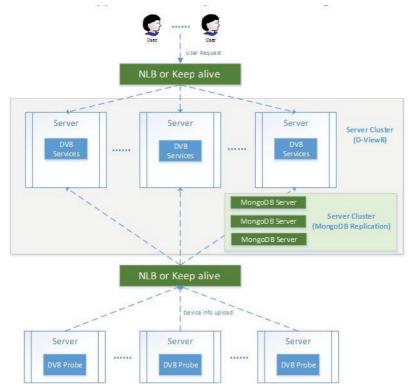


Figure 16 Cluster Architecture

The following is a diagram of the D-View 8 and MongoDB set frame. The set frame includes a primary, secondary, and arbiter. In the architecture design, the application connects to the primary and secondary. By design a primary database may become a secondary one, while the secondary may be designated as a primary. By default, clients read from the primary, but a read preference can be configured to send read operations to secondary database designations.

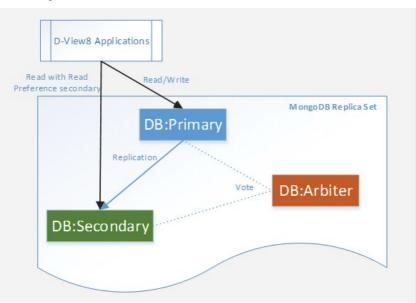


Figure 17 MongoDB Set frame Diagram

2.2.2.2. Cluster Building Steps

Building clusters is outlined through the following steps. The illustrations are intended to server as examples of the process.

To support data redundancy:

1. Allocate three servers and install MongoDB.

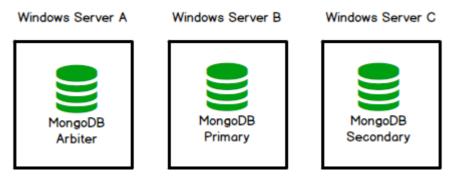


Figure 18 Multiple Server Diagram

2. Install D-View 8 in multiple servers and connect the application to the MongoDB cluster. Windows Server A Windows Server B Windows Server C Windows Server D









Windows Server E



Figure 19 Connecting to a Cluster

To support server load balancing:

3. In Windows server, install NLB.

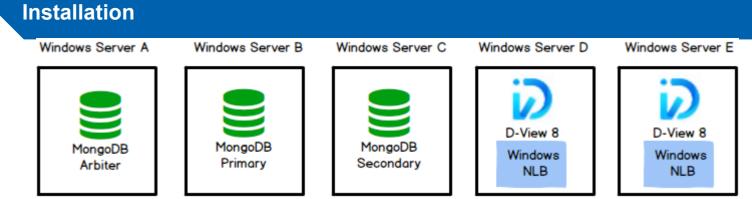


Figure 20 NLB Installation Diagram

4. To manage additional devices, add a probe in an additional server and connect the application through NLB.

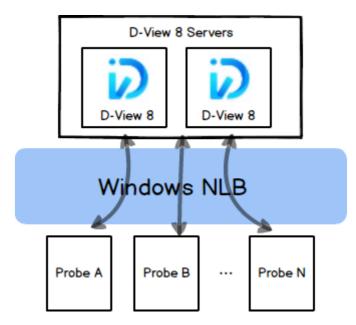


Figure 21 NLB Architecture Diagram

Data Redundancy Support

Building a cluster is expanded in the following section which describes the data redundancy support.

- 1. First allocate three servers to install MongoDB
- 2. Download the D-View 8 MongoDB installation package.
- 3. Install the package on all three servers, A, B., and C, respectively.
- 4. In the Connection Configuration page, click MongoDB Type drop-down menu and select **Replication**.
- 5. Enter the MongoDB port number configured for server access.

Connection Configuration					
Set the port which D-View 8 MongoD	B components to list	en or use.			Ū.
MongoDB Type :	Replication	~			
	Standalone				
	Replication 27018		ch	- 4	
MongoDB Port :	27018		Ch	eck	
Check Pass!					

Figure 22 Configuring MongoDB Type

- 6. Click **Check** to test the setting. If configured correctly, a **Check Pass!** notification displays. If the test fails, verify the port setting and re-enter the value.
- 7. Click Next to continue.

Multiple Server Installation

The following section provides information to install the D-View 8 application in multiple servers and connect them to the MongoDB cluster.

- 1. Download the D-View 8 Installation package.
- 2. Install the package on the target server.
- 3. In the Connection Configuration page, click MongoDB Type drop-down menu and select **Replication**.
- 4. In the Server IP field enter the target server's IP address.
- 5. In the Web Port field, enter the port number authorized to provide web access.
- 6. In the Core Port field, enter the port number representing the core server.
- 7. In the Probe Port field, enter the port number designated for the probe access.

D-View 8 will listen t	he following ports. Click N	ext to continue.	
MongoDB Type :	Replication	~	
Server IP:	Standalone Replication	Check Pass!	Check
Web Port:	17300	Check Pass!	
Core Port:	17500	Check Pass!	
Probe Port:	17600	Check Pass!	

Figure 23 Configuring Probe Port

- 8. Click **Check** to test the settings. If configured correctly, a **Check Pass!** notification displays. If the test fails, verify the port settings and re-enter the values.
- 9. Click Next to continue.

The MongoDB Database Configuration page displays.

The following steps will help to configure the MongoDB database environment to establish a connection with the application

- 10. In the Primary field, enter the IP address and port number of the primary instance. The primary server receives write and read operations.
- 11. In the Secondary field, enter the IP address and port number of the secondary instance. The secondary is relegated to a primary environment if the current primary becomes unavailable.
- 12. In the Arbiter field, enter the IP address and port number of the arbiter instance. The arbiter is part of the replica set but does not hold data, does not provide redundancy. It does, however, participate in elections

configure the r	MongoDB database envir	ronmen	t required by I	D-View 8.	l
The Primary: re	eceives write and read o	peratio	ns.		
The Secondary	: become a primary if th	e curre	nt primary be	comes unavailable.	
The Arbiter: de	ecide the secondary to u	ipgrade	as an primary	after the primary is	unavailable
Primary:	172.18.192.236	:	27018	Check Pass	Check
Secondary:	172.18.192.37	:	27018	Check Pass	
	172.18.192.36		27018	Check Pass	
Arbiter :					

Figure 24 Configuring MongoDB Database Environment

- 13. Click **Check** to test the settings. If configured correctly, a **Check Pass!** notification displays. If the test fails, verify the environment settings and re-enter the values.
- 14. Click Next to continue.

The Choose Install Location page displays.

- 15. Click **Browse** to select the destination folder, and click **Install** to continue.
- 16. Once the installation completes the Setup Wizard page displays, select Launch D-View 8 to launch the application after the wizard is closed.
- 17. Click **Finish** to complete the installation process.



Figure 25 Completing Setup Wizard Screen

Network Load Balance for Load Balancing Deployment

Server load balancing is supported by the application. The following are requirements to install and run a network load balancing cluster.

- Operating system: Windows server 2008 R2, Windows Server 2012, Windows Server 2016 or Windows Server 2019
- Service needed: Network Load Balancing (NLB)

Hardware requirements

• All hosts in the cluster must reside on the same subnet.

Topological structure:

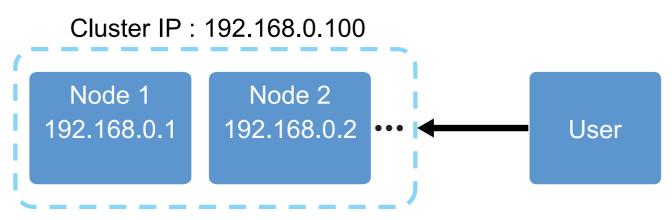


Figure 26 Cluster Topological Diagram

To install NLB:

- 1. Prepare two servers, minimum, with either a Windows Server 2008 R2 or Windows Server 2012.
- 2. Configure the node server IP address within the same net segment.
- 3. Install the Network Load Balancing service.
- 4. From Administrative Tools -> Tools start Network Load Balancing Manager.
- 5. In NLB Manager, right click **Network Load Balancing Cluster** to display the available options.
- 6. Click New Cluster to open the New Cluster: Connect.

	lange and the contractive			
	Control	Panel 👻 All Control Panel Items	 Administrative Tools 	
	File Edit View Tools	Help		
🧐 Network Load	d Balancing Manager			
File Cluster Ho	st Options Help			
Retwork Load Relaction Cluster		Cluster configuration for all known NLB clusters		
	Connect to Existing	Cluster name	Cluster IP address	
1				

Figure 27 Network Load Balancing Manager

- 7. In the Host field, enter the node server IP address.
- Click Connect to add the defined node to the cluster. Added nodes now available for the new cluster appear in the Interfaces available pane.

⊕ 👷 Network Load Balancing Clusters	New Cluster : Connect		×
	Connect to one host that is to be p	part of the new cluster and select the cluster	interface Connect
	Connection status		
	Connected		
	Interfaces available for configuring	a new cluster	
	Interface name	Interface IP	

Figure 28New Cluster Connection Setup

- 9. Click **Next** to continue. The Host Parameters page displays.
- 10. Click the Priority drop-down menu to set the host priority. By definition the lower the priority identifier the higher

the performance. Priorities for all hosts must be unique in the cluster.

- 11. To include additional dedicated addresses, click Add and enter the required information.
- 12. To modify existing entries, click Edit and modify the posted information.
- 13. To delete an entry, select an entry and click **Remove**.

IP address	Subnet mask
	255.255.255.0
	Add Edit Remove
itial host state	
efault state:	Started
Detain averaged at a	ate after computer restarts

Figure 29 Configuring Host Parameters

- 14. From the Default state field, click the drop-down menu to determine what happens when the NLB host starts up. Host state options are described as follows:
 - To have the host immediately join the cluster when Windows starts up, select the **Started** option.
 - To manually join the host to the cluster after starting, select the **Stopped** option.
 - To have the host start without joining the cluster and enter a suspended state, select **Suspended**.

		Add	Edit	Remove
Initial host state			7	
Default state:	Starte		1	
Retain suspended	state after comp	outer restarts		

Figure 30 **Configuring Default State**

		NOTE: If host is suspended, it will not take part in any clustering operations
ľ	100000	until the resume command is issued; all other cluster commands are
		ignored by the host with the exception of the query command. You can
Į.		instruct the host to resume NLB cluster operation from either the com-
		mand line or by using the Network Load Balancing Manager

- 15. Click Next to continue. The New Cluster: Cluster IP Addresses page displays.
- 16. Click Add to include a cluster IP address(es). The addresses are shared by every member of the cluster group for load balancing. The first IP address entered is designated as the primary cluster IP address for cluster heartbeats. The Add IP Address page displays.
- 17. Select either Add IPv4 address or Add IPv6 address to specify a static address.

- Alternatively, select Generate IPv6 addresses automatically generate IPv6 addresses for the IPv6 Address
 resources on your networks.
- 19. Click **OK** to continue.

New Cluster : Cluster IP Addresses Image: Cluster IP addresses are shared by every member of the cluster for load balancing. The first IP address listed is considered the primary cluster IP address and used for cluster heatbeats. Cluster IP addresses: Cluster IP addresses:	New Cluster : Cluster IP Addresses Image: Cluster IP Addresses The cluster IP address are shared by every member of the cluster for load balancing. The first IP address listed is considered the primary cluster IP address and used for cluster heart heart Add IP Address Cluster Cluster Image: Cluster
IP address Subnet mask	IP a IPv4 address: 192,168,0,100 Subnet mask: Image: 255,255,0 C Add IPv6 address: IPv6 address: Image: 255,255,0 C Generate IPv6 addresses: IP Image: 255,255,0 IPv6 address: Image: 255,255,0 IPv6 addresse: Image: 255,255,0 Image: 255,255,255,0 Image: 255,255,0 Image: 255,255,255,0 Image: 255,255,255,0 Image: 255,255,255,255,0 Image: 255,255,255,0 Image: 255,255,255,255,255,255,255,0 Image: 255,255,255,255,255,255,255,255,255,255
Add Edit Remove	OK Cancel pve

Figure 31 Configuring Cluster IP Addresses

The New Cluster: Cluster Parameters page displays.

The following demonstrates the configuration of the cluster parameters. The IP address is defined in the previous step.

- 20. In the Full Internet name field, enter the registered domain name.
- 21. In the Network address field, enter the correlating address associated with the registered name.

IP address:	192.168.0.100	-
Subnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0	
Full Internet name:		
Network address:		
Cluster operation mode		
C Unicast		
Multicast		
C IGMP multicast		

Figure 32 Configuring Network Address

The cluster operation mode determines how the cluster network address is configured and how that address relates to the existing network adapter addresses. All nodes within a cluster must use the same cluster operations mode.

- Unicast Mode: all nodes in the cluster use the MAC address assigned to the virtual network adapter. NLB substitutes the cluster MAC address for the physical MAC address of a network card and used with the cluster. Use two network adapters if selecting unicast, one to manage.
- Multicast Mode Multicast mode is a suitable solution when each node in the cluster has a single network adapter (multicast cluster MAC address). The cluster IP address resolves to the multicast MAC address. Each cluster node uses its network adapter's MAC address for management and internode communication.
- IGMP Multicast Mode This version of multicast uses Internet Group Membership Protocol (IGMP) for communication, improving network traffic due to traffic passing only to switch ports the cluster uses.
- 22. In the Cluster operation mode panel, select Multicast mode.
- 23. Click Next to continue to configure the port rules. The Port Rules page displays

- 24. Select a defined port rule and click Edit. The Add/Edit Port Rule page displays.
- 25. From the Filtering mode panel, select None for Affinity.
- 26. Click OK to continue.

	Cluster IP address				Rules	rs Port	Parameter	Cluster	ister IP Addresses
v or 🖂 Al									efined port rules:
	Port range	Affinity	Load	Priority	Mode	Prot	End	Start	Cluster IP address
65535 🚔	From: 0	None	-	-	Multiple	Both	65535	0	All
	Protocols								
Both	OTCP OUDP								
	Filtering mode								
• • None OSingle ONetwoo		>							<
• • None OSingle ONetwoo		> Remove		Edit	Add				¢
				Edit	Add			n	
		Remove 0 through bad weight	on ports g to the lo	nat arrives	address the	embers of	nultiple me	fic directe across n	Port rule description TCP and UDP traff 65535 is balanced of each member (C)
	● Multiple ho	Remove 0 through bad weight	on ports g to the lo	nat arrives	address the	embers of	nultiple me	fic directe across n ient IP a	Port rule description TCP and UDP traff

Figure 33 Adding Port Rule

The Network Load Balancing Manager displays.

- 27. Select the defined cluster and right click to open the properties menu.
- 28. Click Add Host to Cluster. The Add Host to Cluster: Connect page displays.

🧐 Network Load Bala	ncing Manager		
File Cluster Host Op	otions Help		
Retwork Load Ba	lancing Clusters	400 °.	Host configuration information for h
⊡- 123456aqw= 	Add Host To Cluster Delete Cluster	hection)	Host (Interface)
	Cluster Properties		
	Refresh		
	Remove From View		
	Control Hosts Control Ports		
-		_	

Figure 34 Adding Host to Cluster

- 29. In the Host field, enter the node (2) server IP address.
- 30. Click Connect to establish the cluster entry. After connecting, the interface displays in the Interface pane.
- 31. Click **Next** to continue. Follow the procedures as instructed in the previous node.
- 32. Open the Network Load Balancing Manager displays on node 2.
- 33. Select the cluster and right click to open the properties menu.

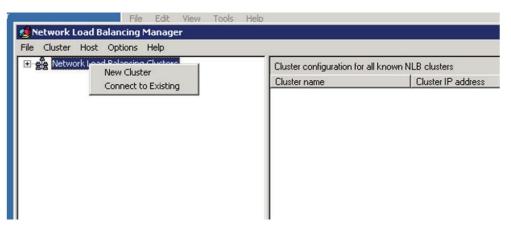


Figure 35 Selecting a Cluster

- 34. Click **Connect to Existing**. The Connect to Existing: Connect page displays.
- 35. In the Host field, enter the node 1 server IP and click Connect.

lost:			Connect
Connection statu	8		
Connected			
lusters			
Cluster name	Cluster IP	Interface name	
ciuster name		Intellace hame	

Figure 36 Adding a Node Server IP

36. Once the connection is established, click **Finish** to return to the Network Load Balancing Manager.

To determine the configuration information, view the Status column. The determiner displays Converged if the cluster configuration of the servers is established.

	work Load Bal	(202.1	Host configuration i Host (Interface)	nformation for he	osts in cluster web Status	goodluck.com (202.108.22. Dedicated IP address	
	VIR20(Local Area Cor				Converged Converged		
•	Date	Time	12/2012 1 10	Host	Description		
Log Entry 0003	Date 8/21/2021	and been	Cluster 202.108.22.5	Host VIR20	Description Waiting for p	ending operation 2	
 Log Entry 0003 0004 0005 	The second second	Time	Cluster		Waiting for p Update 2 su		

Figure 37 Verifying an Established Cluster

The NLB cluster is configured with two nodes. Both nodes can be accessed through the cluster IP.

2.2.3. Probe Package Installation

The D-View 8 probe installation can be accomplished through the setup wizard. Prior to starting the process, it is recommended to close all applications to allow for the update of related system files without the need to reboot the system.

- 1. Download the D-View 8 setup package and double click on it to being the wizard. The Probe Setup page displays.
- 2. Click Next to continue the installation process.



Figure 38 D-View 8 Probe Setup Wizard

3. The License Agreement page displays. Review the license terms prior to installation. Click **I Agree** to continue the process. Click **Back** to return to the previous menu or **Cancel** to stop the setup.

cense Agreement Please review the license term	s before installing D-View 8 Pro	obe 0.22.1.0.	iZ
Press Page Down to see the re	est of the agreement.		
	D-View 8		^
So	ftware License Agreeme	ent	
as "D-Link", "we", "our" o any user (alternatively refe	cy: family of companies (altern r "us") are committed to pro arred to as "you", "user" or (collectively "Services") or	"customer") of ce	y of rtain D-
If you accept the terms of the agreement to install D-View 8 I	agreement, click I Agree to co Probe 0.22.1.0.	ontinue. You must a	ccept the

Figure 39 Reviewing a License Agreement

- 4. The Connection Configuration page displays.
- 5. Click the Local IP drop-down menu to select an existing IP address.
- 6. In the Probe Port field, enter the port with authorized access to allow traffic through the IP address.
- 7. Click **Check** to validate the configuration. A Check Pass! message displays if the local IP is properly setup. Otherwise, re-start the configuration process.
- 8. Click **Next** to continue the installation process.

Set the ip/port which I	ration D-View 8 Probe components	to listen or use.			i
Please select correc Upgrade will work pr	t Local IP First, Features sud operly.	h as Config Backup	/Restore,	Firmware	
Please enter D-View so Probe could work.	3 Core Server IP and Port.Pro	obe connected Cor	e Server s	successfull	у,
Local IP:	172.18.192.130	Check Pass!		Check	
Probe Port:	17600	Check Pass!			
Core Server IP:	172.18.192.184	Check Pass!			
Core Port:	17500	Check Pass!			

Figure 40 Connecting a Core Server

The Choose Install Location page displays.

- 9. Click **Browse** to select a destination folder.
- 10. Once selected, click **Install** to begin the process. The Completing Setup Wizard page displays.
- 11. Click Finish to end the process.

The Probe Setup process is completed and a shortcut is generated on the desktop containing the following D-Link D-View 8 Probe files:

- D-View 8 Service Management Tool
- Uninstall

The Service Management Tool allows for management of the probe. See the following figure for further information.

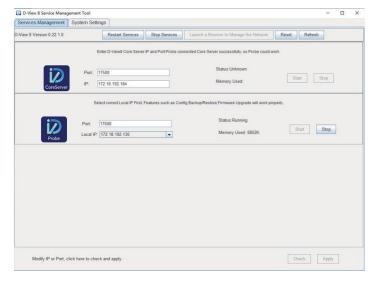


Figure 41 Viewing Service Management Tools

The Probe Setup is completed.

2.3. Linux Installation Guide

2.3.1. Standalone Edition Installation

To begin the installation process, download the installation package.

1. Download the package:

DVIEW8_1.0.0.4.deb

2. In the root menu enter the following command to select the downloaded package:

dpkg -i DVIEW8_1.0.0.4.deb

3. At the prompt enter the local IP address:

Input the local IP: 172.18.192.256



NOTE: The listed IP address is for reference only. The local IP address of the server is required.

The D-View 8 application requires a database service (MongoDB) to function. If this is a first time installation, a new instance must be created.

4. At the prompt, enter 1 to select the standalone MongoDB installation type.

You intend to use: 1.standalone MongoDB; 2.MongoDB cluster [1/2]

To install a new database instance:

a. At the prompt, enter y to install a new database instance:

If you need to install a new MongoDB. [y/n]

Once the installation is initialized, the administrator account for the database must be created. This will continue the process and initialize the built-in data for the D-View 8 instance.

b. At the username prompt, enter the username for the administrator account:

Username: [admin]

c. At the password prompt, enter the correlating password. Enter it again in Confirm Password.

Password: [admin]

Confirm Password: [admin]

The installation process continues, service files and local services are installed. The web, core, and probe services are also installed, and the process is completed once the services are running.

To use an existing database:

a. At the prompt, enter n to detect any existing database instances:

If you need to install a new MongoDB. [y/n]

If any instances are detected a prompt display.

b. At the prompt, enter n to configure an existing instance:

The system detects that you have MongoDB installed, do you want to use it? [y/n]

c. Enter the IP address and port of the MongoDB instance. At the prompt, enter the IP address of the existing instance:

Input the existing mongodb IP: 172.18.192.201

d. At the prompt, enter the port of the instance:

Input the existing mongodb port: 27018



NOTE: The listed IP address and port information is for reference only. The relevant information for the existing instance is required.

e. At the prompt validate authentication, enter y if access is required:

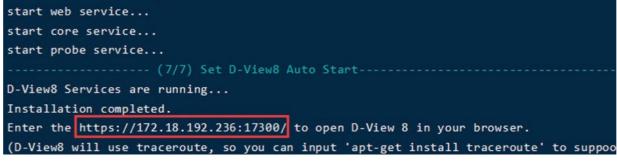
Do MongoDB access require authentication? [y/n]

f. If required, at the prompt enter the user name and password authorized to access the instance.

Username: root

Password: root

- 5. Once the instance is created or connected, start the application in a web browser.
- 6. Open the browser and enter the IP address for the D-View 8 application in the address bar. In the following figure the IP address is listed for the created instance.





2.3.2. Cluster Mode Installation (Only Enterprise Edition License Available)

2.3.2.1. Cluster Architecture

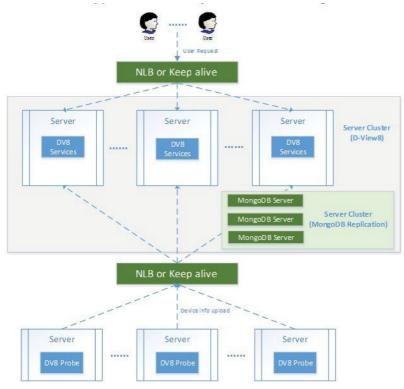


Figure 43 Cluster Architecture Diagram

The following is a diagram of the D-View 8 and MongoDB set frame. The set frame includes a primary, secondary, and arbiter. In the architecture design, the application connects to the primary and secondary. By design

a primary database may become a secondary one, while the secondary may be designated as a primary. By default, clients read from the primary, but a read preference can be configured to send read operations to secondary database designations.

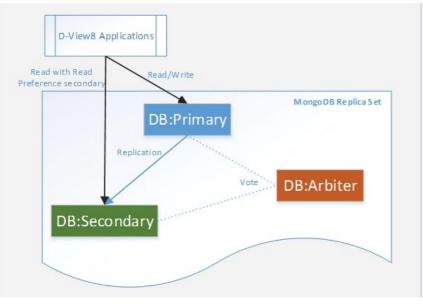


Figure 44 Database Diagram

2.3.2.2. Cluster Building Steps

Building clusters is outlined through the following steps. The illustrations are intended to serve as examples of the process.

To support data redundancy:

1. Allocate three servers and install MongoDB.

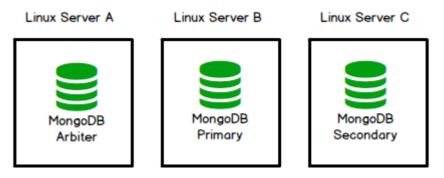


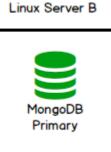
Figure 45 Allocating MongoDB Servers

Linux Server C

2. Install D-View 8 in multiple servers and connect the application to the MongoDB cluster.

Figure 46

Linux Server A MongoDB Arbiter





Installing Multiple Servers



Linux Server D

Linux Server E



To support server load balancing:

3. In Linux, install Keepalived.

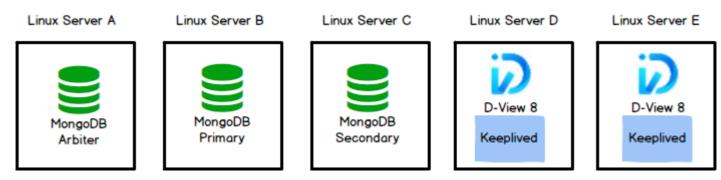
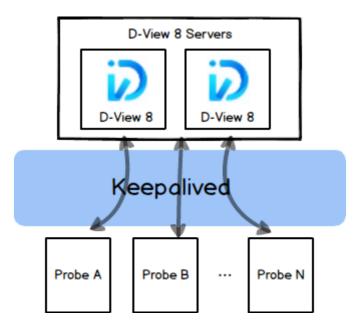


Figure 47 Keepalived Diagram

4. To manage additional devices, add a probe in each additional server and connect the application through Keeppalive.





Support Data Redundancy

Data redundancy requires the use of three MongoDB server instances.

- 1. Download the D-View8 MongoDB Installation Package.
- 2. In the command line, enter the following to initiate the process:

tar -xvzf mongodb-linux-x86_64-4.0.0-DView8.tgz

- 3. Install MongoDB on the intended servers' instances: Server A, Server B, and Server C, respectively.
- 4. In the command line, locate the D-View 8 directory by entering:

./init_mongo.sh

5. During first start, you will need to import the built-in data. Enter y to continue:

Whether you first start MongoDB, first start will import D-View 8 built-in data. [y/n]

6. Designate the use of cluster MongoDB by starting the instance in replication mode, enter Y:

Are you going to use Cluster MongoDB and start MongoDB in replication mode. [y/n]The server is prepared and setup for connections. The following scripts are populated in the D-View 8 directory:

restart_mongo.sh: restart MongoDB

- status_mongo.sh: show the status of MongoDB
- stop_mongo.sh: stop MongoDB

Installing in a Different Server

To install D-View 8 in multiple servers, the instance must be connected to the MongoDB cluster. See the following for further details.

- 1. Logon with the su command to obtain root access rights.
- 2. Download the package:

DVIEW8_1.0.0.4.deb

3. In the root menu enter the following command to select the downloaded package:

dpkg -i DVIEW8_1.0.0.4.deb

4. At the prompt enter the local IP address:

Input the local IP: 172.18.192.256



NOTE: The listed IP address is for reference only. The local IP address of the server is required.

The D-View 8 application requires a database service (MongoDB) to function.

5. At the prompt, enter 2 to select the MongoDB cluster installation.

You intend to use: 1.standalone MongoDB; 2.MongoDB cluster [1/2]

6. At the prompt, enter the IP address and Port for the primary, secondary and arbiter nodes.

Once installed, you can access the dashboard by opening a web browser and entering the assigned IP address in the browser's address field.

Support Server Load Balance

The following are required to support server load balancing:

- OS: Ubuntu18.04 or above, Debian10 or above
 - Service: Keepalived
 - Topological structure:

Cluster IP: 172.18.192.235



Figure 49 Load Balancing Support

VIP	Virtual IP, through which users can access DV8 ser- vice
MASTER	Load balancing master server
BACKUP	Load balancing backup server
IP 1	Dv8 service real IP address
IP 2	Dv8 service real IP address

- 1. Logon with the su command to obtain root access rights.
- In the command line, enter the following to install Keepalived: sudo apt-get install keepalived

Once Keepalive is installed, the configuration and shell files can be located and moved.

- keepalived.conf
- vip_service.sh
- 3. In the command line, enter the following to move the files:
 - cp /usr/local/dview8/keepalived.conf /etc/keepalived/
 - cp /usr/local/dview8/vip_service.sh /etc/keepalived/
- 4. Modify the configuration file keepalived.confg as follows:
 - a. First, set a global unique virtual routing ID.
 - b. Secondly, set the cluster IP address.
 - c. Third, add the real node IP address to the LVS cluster.

The following information is an illustration of the modification requirements:

- (1) routing ID
- (2) the cluster IP
- (3) real node IP
- (4) virtual routing ID

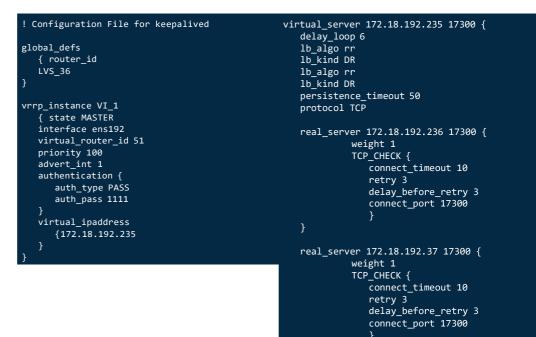


Figure 50 Configuring Keepalived

virtual_server 172.18.192.235 17500 { delay loop 6 lb algo rr 1b kind DR persistence timeout 10 protocol TCP real_server 172.18.192.236 17500 weight 1 TCP_CHECK { connect_timeout 10 retry 3 delay_before_retry 3 connect_port 17500 } } real_server 172.18.192.37 17500 { weight 1 TCP_CHECK {

```
connect_timeout 10
retry 3
delay_before_retry 3
connect_port 17500
}
```

Figure 51 Virtual Server Definitions

As displayed in the previous figures, the virtual_server is configured first with the IP address. A delay_loop then is set to configure the amount of time (in seconds) between health checks. For availability, the lb_algo option is specified (rr for Round-Robin). The lb_kind option determines the routing method.

Once the Virtual Server is configured, the real_server options are configured. The IP Address first is first specified. By using TCP, the TCP_CHECK stanza checks for availability of the real server. The connect_timeout configures the time in seconds before a timeout occurs.

5. Modify the vip_service.sh shell as follows:

}

a. First, set the cluster IP addresses. See the following figure for further information.

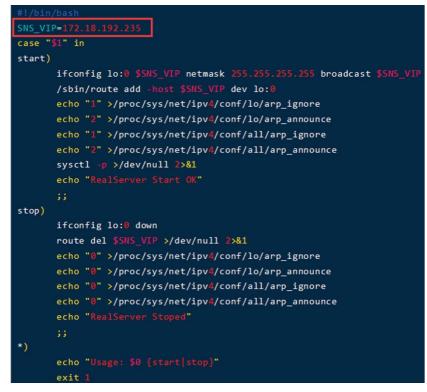


Figure 52 Setting Cluster IP Address

6. Start up Keealived by entering the following in the command line.

chmod a+x /etc/keepalived/vip_service.sh

/etc/keepalived/vip_service.sh start

sudo service keepalived start

- 7. Verify the run status of Keepalived by entering the following in the command line.
 - a. Restart keepalived: service keepalived restart
 - b. Stop keepalived: service keepalived stop

c. Show keepalived status: service keepalived status

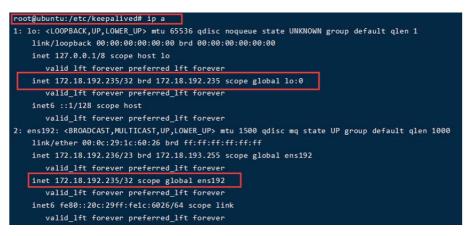


Figure 53 Viewing Run Status

View the load balancing status, enter: ipvsadm -Ln --stats
 If the command is not supported, enter the following: sudo apt-get install ipvsadm

root@ubuntu:/etc/keepalived# ipvs	adm -Lns	tats			
IP Virtual Server version 1.2.1 (size=4096)				
Prot LocalAddress:Port	Conns	InPkts	OutPkts	InBytes	OutBytes
-> RemoteAddress:Port					
TCP 172.18.192.235:17300	20	1888M	0	98188M	0
-> 172.18.192.37:17300	20	1888M	0	98200M	0
-> 172.18.192.236:17300	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 54 Viewing Load Balancing Status

Keepalived is now installed on the D-View 8 server.

2.4. Software Upgrade

2.4.1. Upgrading under Windows

The D-View 8 application is upgraded from time to time to increase the performance and functionality of the software to the benefit of the user. Upgrading the software can be done by downloading an upgrade package.

The following provides details to upgrade through a downloadable package.

- 1. Download the D-View 8 upgrade package from the D-View website.
- 2. Once downloaded, locate the package file and double click on it to open the installer.
 - The Update Setup wizard displays.
- 3. Click Upgrade to begin installing.

D-View 8 Update Setup		-		×
D-View	/8			
Upgrade is re	eady to install			
Current Version:	0.22.1.0			
New Version:	0.22.1.1			
		U	Jpgrade	

Figure 55 Upgrading D-View 8

Once the process is completed an *Upgrade is successful* prompt displays. The upgraded version is listed signifying the successful upgrade.

- 4. To verify the current version of the application, open the interface by logging in through a browser, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41 for further details.
- 5. In the application interface, navigate to **System > About** to view the Software Version number. See the following figure for further information.

< Home About ×	
Product Name :	D-View 8 🕢 Activation
Edition Info:	
Description :	The trial version has the same functions as the telecom version, which is
The second second	suitable for telecom/service providers and very large enterprises.
Software Version :	1.0.0.27
Lastest Update Date :	2021-04-27 10:35:05
Node (Used/Total):	97 / 50000
System Uptime:	27 days, 21 hours, 14 minutes, 57 seconds

Figure 56 Viewing Version Number

2.4.2. Upgrading under Linux

The D-View 8 application is upgraded from time to time to increase the performance and functionality of the software to the benefit of the user. Upgrading the software can be done by downloading an upgrade package or through the Firmware Management function.

The following provides details to upgrade through a downloadable package.

- 1. Logon with the su command to obtain root access rights.
- 2. Download the D-View 8 upgrade package from the D-View website.
- 3. Log in to the root menu.
- 4. Once downloaded, locate the package file and unpack it. Enter the following in the command menu:

dpkg -i DVIEW8_1.0.0.4.deb

To continue with the update process, the application service must be stopped.

At the prompt, enter **y** to stop the service.

Choose whether to stop D-View 8 Services? [y/n]

- 5. Once the service is stopped, a prompt displays to confirm the input IP. Enter the local IP address. For Standalone versions:
- 6. Select the type of MongoDB type, enter 1 to select standalone MongoDB.

You intend to use: 1. standalone MongoDB; 2 MongoDB cluster[1/2]

7. Select if a new MongoDB is required, enter n to skip a new installation:

If you need to install a new MongoDB. [y/n]

8. If a current MongoDB is installed, enter y to select the installed instance:

The system detects that you have MongoDB installed, do you want to use it? [y/n]

The update process continues and once complete, the application can be opened through a web browser. The application's corresponding IP address is listed as seen in the following figure.



For Cluster versions:

9. Select the type of MongoDB type, enter 2 to select MongoDB cluster.

You intend to use: 1. standalone MongoDB; 2 MongoDB cluster[1/2]

10. To view the current software version, enter the following in the command line:

dpkg -s dview8

11. Auto upgrade is supported through the remote probe.

2.5. Uninstalling

2.5.1. Uninstalling under Windows

Before the application can be uninstalled, close the application before starting the uninstallation process.



NOTE: The screens and instructions may vary depending on the Windows operating system.

- 1. To uninstall, click Windows> Start Menu> Programs > D-Link > D-View 8 and locate the Uninstall shortcut.
- 2. Click on the D-View 8 program shortcut to start the uninstallation process.
- 3. Follow the instructions as directed by the uninstallation wizard.

2.5.2. Uninstalling under Linux

Before the application can be uninstalled, close the application before starting the uninstallation process.

- 1. Logon with the su command to obtain root access rights.
- 2. Enter the following command to stop the services: dpkg -P dview8.
- 3. The D-View 8 services must be stopped to continue, at the prompt enter y to stop the service and continue.

Choose whether to stop D-View 8 Services? [y/n]

4. The configuration files are purged from the application. A prompt to delete the database displays. At the prompt, enter y to delete MongoDB:

Do you want to delete mongodb? [y/n]

The application is uninstalled.

2.6. Software Migration

Migrating from your D-View 7 to D-View 8 version requires the completion of the following:

- Migrate the D-View 7 to D-View 8 database
- Upgrade the D-View 7 to D-View 8 probes

Both methods can be performed through the D-View 8 web interface, see System > D-View 7 Upgrade in the dashboard menu.

Before you start, make sure your anti-virus software is disabled through the migration process to prevent the upgrade of the software.

2.6.1. D-View 7 and D-View 8 Architecture

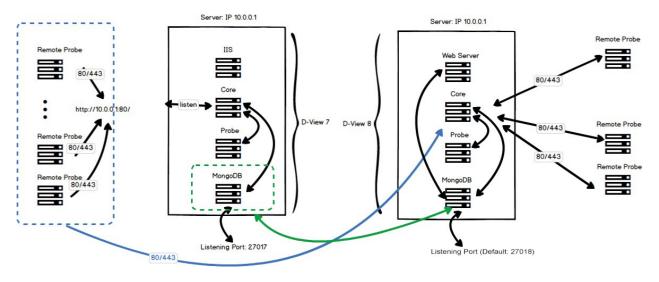


Figure 58 **D-View Architecture**

2.6.2. Installing a New D-View 8 Server

- 1. Open the D-View-7 Service Management Tool.
- 2. In the Services Management tab, click **Stop** to stop the D-View 7 services. However, do not stop the MongoDB instance.

D-View 7 Service Management Tool	- 🗆 X
Services Management Database Backup Database Restore System Settings	
Update time: 2021.05.03 02:02:37 Recover Start All	Stop All
Status: Stopped Windows IIS	Stop
Status: Running Version: 3.2.22 MongoDB Listening Port: 27017 Memory used: 933 MB	Stop
Status: Stopped Listening HTTP port: 80 Start Core Server MongoDB IP: localhost Listening HTTPS port: 443	Stop
Status: Stopped License Agent Server MongoDB IP: localhost	Stop
Status: Stopped Probe Server Version: 1.0.6.9 Probe Server IP: 172.18.192.47 v	Stop
Status: Stopped Probe File Server Listening Port: Unknown	Stop
Connect to 127.0.0.1:27017	.::

Figure 59 Stopping D-View 7 Services

- 3. Change the D-View 7 server's IP address. For example, if the IP address is 10.0.0.1, change it to 10.0.0.X, where X is a value other than 1. Keep the current IP address for use to configure the new D-View 8 server. This is the address that will be used to install the D-View 8 node.
- 4. Download the D-View 8 package to a local directory.
- Click on the installation package to begin installing. See "2 Installation" on page 07 for further information. 5.
- The core listening port must be configured to use the D-View 7 port. By default the D-View 7 listening port is set 6. to 80, while the D-View 8 port is set to 17500 (default).

In the Port Configuration page, locate the Core Port field and change the value to 80.

- 7. Click **Check** to validate the configuration setup. If a connection can be established, the Check Pass! notification displays. Otherwise, check the settings and run the validation process.
- 8. Click **Next** to continue with the installation process and follow the installation wizard to completely setup the new node.

问 D-View 8 1.0.0.36 Set	up			_		×
Port Configuration Set the ports which D-Vie	w 8 components to list	en.				(i)
D-View 8 will listen the f	ollowing ports. Click Ne	ext to co	ntinue.			
MongoDB Type :	Standalone	\sim				
Server IP:	192.168.29.1	\sim	Check Pass!		Check	
Web Port:	17300		Check Pass!			
Core Port:	17500		Check Pass!			
Probe Port:	17600		Check Pass!			
	[< <u>B</u> a	ack <u>N</u> ext :	>	Can	cel

Figure 60 Port Configuration

×.

- 9. Once the installation process for the D-View 8 node is complete, log into the application interface. See "3.1. Logging In and Basic Configurations" on page 41.
- 10. Navigate to System > D-View 7 Upgrade. The D-View 7 Upgrade page displays.

D-View 8 is a powerful an According to your account the network.		-	0
D-View 7 Upgrade	Discovery	Monitoring	Alarm
		P	<u>```@`</u>

Figure 61 Selecting D-View 7 Upgrade

11. In the Wizard panel, click **D-View 7 Upgrade** to begin the process. This will migrate the D-View 7 database and probes to the D-View 8 node.

The Database Migration page displays.

The following settings are required to establish a connection to the relevant MongoDB instance:

 In the MongoDB Address field, enter the new IP address and port as previously configured, see previous steps (Example used: 10.0.0.3):

IP address: 10.0.0.3 Port: 27017

- If the MongoDB instance was installed using the D-View 7 installation wizard, click the Authentication dropdown menu and select SCRAM-SHA-1 (Mongo 3.x default).
 Otherwise select None.
- In the Username field, enter the registered profile with administration access (admin).
- Enter the corresponding password for the registered admin profile.
- In the Authentication database field, enter admin.

00000000

NOTE: If the Connection attempt fails, select None under Authentication and attempt to establish a connection once again.

12. Click **Connect** to initiate the connection with the D-View 7 MongoDB instance.

Enter the installed D-View 7 MongoDB related in	nformation and try t	o connect.		
* MongoDB Address:	10.0.0.1	:	27017	
Connect to database :	DView7			
Authentication:	SCRAM-SHA-1 (M	ongo 3.x defau	lt)	\times
Username:	admin			
Password :	•••••			Ø
Authentication database:	admin			

Figure 62 Initiating D-View 7 MongoDB Instance

- 13. The Migrate D-View 7 Database pop-up screen displays. Click **Start** to begin the migration. The wizard provides step-by-step guidance for the process.
- 14. Click **Next** to continue, **Previous** to return to the previous step, or **Skip All** to automate the process and compete it.

1000000	NOTE: In the event of an interruption in the migration process, re-start the process by clicking on System > D-View 7 Upgrade and selecting D-View7 Upgrade from the wizard panel.

Enter the installed D-View 7 MongoDB related i	nformation and tr	y to connect.						
* MongoDB Address :	172.18.192.47			27017				
Connect to database:	DView7							
Authentication:	SCRAM-SHA-1	(Mongo 3.x def	faul	t)				
Username :	admin							
Password :	•••••	Migrate	D	-View 7 Data	base			
Authentication database :	admin			o start migrating rocess if needed		ew 7 dat	ata. You ca	n stop the
		migration		2/3	1.	44 F	Previous	Next

Figure 63 Continuing D-View 7 Migration

Once the process is completed, the D-View 7 remote probes automatically connect to the D-View 8 node. The D-View 8 node upgrades the D-View 7 instance to D-View 8.

2.6.3. Installing D-View 8 in a D-View 7 Server

- 1. Open the D-View-7 Service Management Tool.
- 2. In the Services Management tab, click **Stop** to stop the D-View 7 services. However, do not stop the MongoDB instance.

D	D-View 7 Service Management Tool
Services Management	Database Backup Database Restore System Settings
Update time: 2021.	05.03 02:02:37 Recover Start All Stop All
Sta Windows IIS	ttus: Stopped Start Stop
Ver 🔍	ttus: Running rsion: 3.2.22 tening Port: 27017 Memory used: 933 MB
Sta Ver	rsion: 1.5.1.9 Listening HTTP port: 80 Start Stop ongoDB IP: localhost Listening HTTPS port: 443
	ntus: Stopped Start Stop IngoDB IP: localhost
	tus: Stopped stor: 1.0.6.9 Probe Server IP: 172.18.192.47 V
	tus: Stopped Start Stop tening Port: Unknown
Connect to 127.0.0.1:27	7017:

Figure 64 Disabling D-View 7 Server Services

- 3. Download the D-View 8 package to a local directory.
- 4. Click on the installation package to begin installing. See "2 Installation" on page 07 for further information.
- The core listening port must be configured to use the D-View 7 port. By default, the D-View 7 listening port is set to 80, while the D-View 8 port is set to 17500 (default). In the Port Configuration page, locate the Core Port field and change the value to 80.
- 6. Click **Check** to validate the configuration setup. If a connection can be established, the Check Pass! notification displays. Otherwise, check the settings and run the validation process.
- 7. Click **Next** to continue with the installation process and follow the installation wizard to completely setup the new node.

D-View 8 will listen t	ne following ports. Click	Next to c	ontinue.		
MongoDB Type :	Standalone	~			
Server IP:	192.168.29.1	~	Check Pass!	Check	
Web Port:	17300		Check Pass!		
Core Port:	17500		Check Pass!		
Probe Port:	17600		Check Pass!		

Figure 65 Setting Up a New Node

- 8. Once the installation process for the D-View 8 node is complete, log into the application interface. See "3.1. Logging In and Basic Configurations" on page 41.
- 9. Navigate to System > D-View 7 Upgrade. The D-View 7 Upgrade page displays.

	9	0
Discovery	Monitoring	Alarm
	Ţ	-লৈ-
	t privileges, the follow	nd comprehensive network monitoring and man t privileges, the following functions are availabl Discovery Monitoring

Figure 66 Selecting D-View 7 Upgrade

10. In the Wizard panel, click **D-View 7 Upgrade** to begin the process. This will migrate the D-View 7 database and probes to the D-View 8 node.

The Database Migration page displays.

The following settings are required to establish a connection to the relevant MongoDB instance:

• In the MongoDB Address field, enter the IP address and port of the MongoDB instance:

IP address: 127.0.0.1

Port: 27017

- If the MongoDB instance was installed using the D-View 7 installation wizard, click the Authentication dropdown menu and select SCRAM-SHA-1 (Mongo 3.x default).
 Otherwise select None.
- In the Username field, enter the registered profile with administration access (admin).
- Enter the corresponding password for the registered admin profile.
- In the Authentication dabase field, enter admin.



NOTE: If the Connection attempt fails, select None under Authentication and attempt to establish a connection once again.

11. Click **Connect** to initiate the connection with the D-View 7 MongoDB instance.

Inter the installed D-View 7 MongoDB related in	nformation and try to	connect.	
* MongoDB Address :	127.0.0.1	: 27017	
Connect to database:	DView7		
Authentication:	SCRAM-SHA-1 (Mor	ngo 3.x default)	\sim
Username :	admin		
Password :	•••••		Ø
Authentication database:	admin		

Figure 67 Initiating D-View 7 MongoDB Instance

- 12. The Migrate D-View 7 Database pop-up screen displays. Click Start to begin the migration. The wizard provides step-by-step guidance for the process.
- 13. Click **Next** to continue, **Previous** to return to the previous step, or **Skip All** to automate the process and complete it.

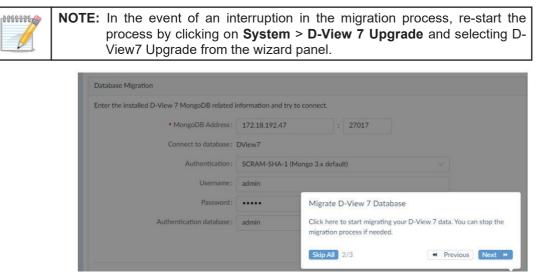


Figure 68 Continuing D-View 7 Migration

Once the process is completed, the D-View 7 remote probes automatically connect to the D-View 8 node. The D-View 8 node upgrades the D-View 7 instance to D-View 8.

This page is intentionally left blank.

3 Getting Started

3.1. Logging In and Basic Configurations

Once logged in to the application, it is highly recommended to change your password and account information, after which, configure the email settings for alert notifications.

- Log in to D-View 8
- Change the User Password and Account Information
- Configure Email Settings for Alerts and Alarm Notifications

3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI

The application is accessible through a browser server architecture. All users can access the D-View 8 from a supported browser.

Before logging in to the application, make sure the following items apply:

The D-View 8 application is installed on a server with a static IP address.

The browser in use is cleared of any cache before attempting to use the application.

2060306	NOTE: The D-View 8 supports multiple concurrent users. If a user is modifying a page, a different user can inadvertently make changes to the same page. To prevent management issues, it is recommended that users coordinate the management of activities prior to any work on the D-
	View 8.

To log in to the application:

- 1. Open a browser and enter the assigned IP address of the D-View 8 server.
 - If connecting from the same D-View 8 server in which the application is installed, enter the respective URL. In the following example the default port 17300 is used. http://localhost:17300
 - If connecting to a remote computer, in the address bar enter the IP address of the D-View 8 server.

The following displays the User Login page.

Ø
our passwor
су
c

Figure 69 D-View 8 Login Screen

- 2. From the account type drop-down menu, select the defined account type of the user:
 - Local: user account authenticated on a local system.

- RADIUS: user account authenticated by the Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service.
- Active Directory: user account authenticated by the Microsoft management console.

Local	~
Local	
RADIUS	

Figure 70 Signing in to an Account

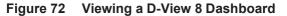
Enter the assigned user name and password.
 By default, the administrator user name is admin and the default password is also admin.
 An administrator level account is required to create user names and passwords for the various types of users.

Local	
A admin	
A	Q
	Forgot your passwo

Figure 71 Entering User and Password Credentials

4. Click the **Sign In** button to continue. The D-View 8 Dashboard displays.

D-View 8	E 6	/ 🙆 Dash	board / An	alysis					×	0 ⁴ 0	0 ¹ 0	(B) admin	D-Link
Dashboard	< Home												> = o
Analysis	Overviev	v	n Sw	itch	0	Wireless	Q	Host	0	sFlow	0	PoE	0
Customized Dashboard	130 Devices	5 Alarms		90 Devices	2 Marms	13	16 0 AP Client	19 Devices	1 Alarms	64 Devices	O Alarms	21 Devices	0 Alarms
Monitoring V										1000			
Configuration V	Device St	atistics 9	0% 0			н	our Day	Week Mor	nth Quarter		nitecture ① Organization	🛿 Site 🌐 Net	work
Alarm & Notification 🗸	Longers												
🚱 Templates 🗸 🗸	80%												
Reports v	40% -												
Tools 🗸	20%												
🚱 System 🗸 🗸	0% -	1225	1230' 123	5' 12.40'	12.45 12	50' 1255'	13:00' 13:05	13:10' 13:1	5' 13:20'				
	Device Ty	pe Statist	ics ①			Alarm	Statistics ①			8,0	Link	@ Delling_M	
	Туре	Online	Offline	Unkno	Total						E cite_	elm 8 Shanghal,	Finance 🤴
	Switch	88	2	0	90								
	AC	13	0	0	13				Info 1	5			
	AP	14	2	0	16		5		Warning 0				
	Host	11	8	0	19		Total		Critical 4				
	Other	4	0	0	4					1			
D-Link D-View 8													



For more information on the **Dashboard** overview, see "3.3. Understanding the Web Dashboard" on page 43.

3.3. Understanding the Web Dashboard

The D-View 8 Dashboard features and functionality are accessed through the menus and toolbar in the web interface. Whether a particular tool is displayed is determined by the selected user type configuration environment, see "1.10. User Authentication Types" on page 06 for further information.

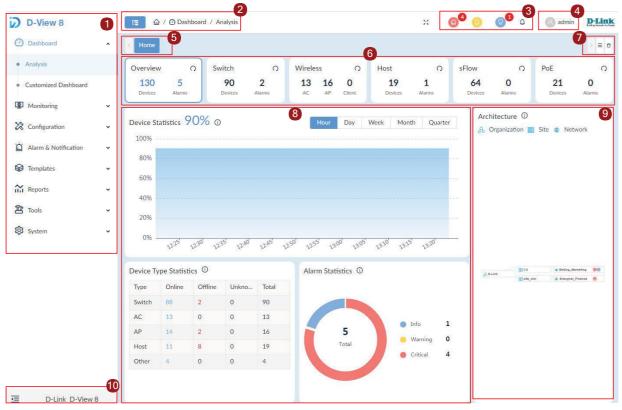


Figure 73 Dashboard Outlined

Web Dashboard Annotations					
1.	Main menu	2.	Title bar		
3.	Annunciators	4.	User Menu		
5.	Menu selection indicator	6.	Environment widget menu		
7.	Environment menu selector	8.	Widget status information		
9.	Architecture diagram	10.	Collapse/expand sidebar		

3.3.1. Common Features

There are several features that are common to nearly all interface menus on the D-View 8 dashboard.

- Menus access tools and user actions.
 - Sort and Filter menus help you to modify table data sorting and filtering.
 - Actions menus help you to access features that are almost always specific to a particular page, typically accessed through toolbar buttons.
- Help menus in the form of an icon ((i)) provide additional information relevant to the displayed action.
- **Toolbars** give quick access to the common functions to access actions or open pages corresponding to menu options.
- Annunciators also called indicators offer a visual notification for system state or alarms.

3.3.2. Menus and Toolbars

The following section describes the menu and toolbar options available through the D-View 8 dashboard. The menu items are listed along with the corresponding submenus and description.



NOTE: Menu and toolbar options are dependent on the user type, license type, and configured hardware options.

3.3.2.1. System Configuration

Item	Description						
	Organization						
	 Configures the organization's name, country, time zone, etc. 						
	 Upload the organization logo in PNG or JPG file format (less than 2MB file size) 						
	Mail Server Settings						
	Configures mail server information and associated parameters						
	• Forward Trap						
	Configures the trap receiver to receive incoming device trap messages						
	Forward Syslog						
	 Configures the system log receiver to receive incoming device syslog mes- sages to the D-View server 						
Basic Settings	• REST API						
	 To generate the API key which will be used by other application to acquire a token from D-View 8 						
	 Third party applications can use tokens to acquire needed information from D-View 8 without sending username and password 						
	SNMP Credentials						
	 Configures the SNMP protocol types, community name and related parameters 						
	sFlow Settings						
	 Configures sFlow collector's associated information 						
	System Preferences						
	 Configures the table display parameter and theme of D-View 8 						
	• Users						
	 Listing user information which contains user's email address, username, login time, authentication type etc. 						
	 Add, delete, remove users. 						
	Role Privileges						
User Management	 Listing the types of user role which includes Organization/ Site/ Network Administrator roles. 						
	 Listing each role's associated function privilege. 						
	• AD Server						
	 Configures the Windows Active Directory Server's information. 						
	RADIUS Server						
	 Configures the RADIUS Server's information. 						
	 Supports Primary and Secondary RADIUS Server configuration 						

Item	Description
	Configures the "Recurrent Schedule" and "Time Range Schedule"
	Recurrent Schedule List
Scheduling	 Allows user to configure recurrent schedules with customized frequency and duration
	Time Range Schedule List
	 Allows user to configure a specific range of time, i.e., work hours or holidays
Server Manage-	 To monitor the status of D-View Core Server, Web Server and Probe
ment	 To check the real-time report of each server's status, which includes the utilization of CPU memory, hard drive and the network traffic
	 D-View 8 features three types of logs: User Operation Log, System Log, Device Maintenance Log
	User Operation Log:
	 Records user operational activity while logged in
D-View 8 Log	System Log:
	 Keeps the records of D-View 8's running status for server and probes
	Device Maintenance Log:
	 Keeps users' configuration action log for devices
	 The D-View 7 Upgrade page allows for the following upgrade functions:
D-View 7 Upgrade	Database Migration
	Remote Probe Upgrade
	 The About page keeps the following information:
	 D-View 8's edition, such as Standard or Enterprise
	 Brief description for the purchased edition
About Page	Software version
	The latest update date
	 The number of supported and used nodes
	System uptime information

3.3.2.2. Dashboard

Item	Description
Analysis	 By default, there are six tabs in the analysis page, user can click each tag to display dedicate information. The Analysis page includes following tabs: Overview Switch Wireless Host sFlow PoE Provides an overview of alarm statistics, on/off-line status, CPU/memory utilization, performance status, traffic statistics, and other information Different categories may have slight variations in the information provided
Customized Dashboard	 Allows user to configure the dashboard to display the information they need and apply it to the homepage

3.3.2.3. Monitoring

Item	Description					
	Allows user to configure the network discovery parameters, which include:					
	 Basic Information: the name of the network and site to discover. The discovered devices mange rule 					
	 Probe Mode: to choose the primary and secondary probe 					
Network Discovery	 Discovery Range: the range includes single IPv4/v6 Address, an IPv4/v6 Address range, an IPv4/v6 subnet or importing the range from a file 					
	 Schedule: to define the discovery schedule which includes one-time discovery or recurrent discovery 					
	Displays all discovery rules' running status and associated detail information					
	 Includes 5 categories: All, Managed, Unmanaged, Ignored and Conflicted 					
	 Displays several device types: Switch, Wireless, Host and Other 					
Device View	 Displays the summary and detailed information of each device 					
	 User can click "System Name" to check each device's detailed information 					
	 User can click "IP" to select a protocol to log in to the device 					
	 Listing devices' connection relationship, which includes: 					
	 System/Model Name 					
	 Device's IP address 					
	 Interface and MAC address information 					
Interface View	 VLAN information 					
	 Uptime information 					
	 D-View's organization information 					
	 Each item in the table provides search capability 					
	 MAC Locator: user can look up for specific MAC address by using the search function in the "Connected MAC" column. 					
	 Displays connections between devices 					
	Displays the on/off-line status of devices					
	Displays the link status of devices					
Topology Map	 PNG or JPG format files can be uploaded as the topology's background image 					
	 Supports Star, Tree, Circular and Grid type topology maps 					
	 Zoom in and out the topology map 					
	Users can to create customized topologies					

Item	Description										
	Listing the interface link information which includes:										
	 Link status 										
	 Link name 										
	 Name and IP address of two devices 										
	 The connected interface of each device 										
	 The connected devices and interface information 										
	 Traffic statistics of TX and RX 										
Connection View	 Link utilization 										
	 Link type (LACP or general) 										
	 Link's related info update time 										
	 Source of the detection, such as LLDP or FDB 										
	 Clicking the link interface name's hyper link, more detailed information will be displayed, such as: 										
	 Summary information of the selected link 										
	 Monitor information of the selected link 										
	 Alarm information of the selected link 										
Rack View	 Provides users visualization of the actual device rack 										
	 Collects the sFlow data from devices and generates related statistics reports 										
	 The statistics report information includes: 										
sFlow Analyzer	 Report based on the source or destination of packets 										
SFIOW Analyzei	 Report based on QoS rules 										
	 Report based on layer 4 applications 										
	 Report based on two nodes' conversation 										
Device Group	Allows users to create device groups										
	Device grouping to simplify the firmware or configuration file maintenance										

3.3.2.4. Configuration

Item	Description							
	 Allows customer to simultaneously configure multiple devices' parameters at the same time 							
	• Two sub-features:							
Batch Configuration	 Quick Configuration: provides a GUI template for each function to apply the settings to multiple devices 							
	 Advanced Configuration: allows user creating a profile for a specific type of device and the profile contains multiple features' parameters. User can apply the profile to multiple devices which have the same type/model as the profile. 							
	Lists all user created tasks to understand the execution result							
	This feature includes:							
Task Management	 Current Tasks lists the descriptions of current tasks 							
rusk management	 Historical Tasks lists the descriptions of historical tasks 							
	 Each task result will include a message to describe the success status. If a failure happens, it will also describe the reason of failure. 							
	Allows users to manage device's firmware via D-View 8							
	 Uploading or downloading the firmware to or from the device 							
Firmware Management	 Upgrading device by specifying schedule 							
	 If firmware image already exists in D-View 8, user can just select the file without uploading a new one again 							
	Displays the failure message to understand the root cause							

Item	Description							
	 Allows users to manage device configuration via D-View 8 							
Configuration Manage-	 Users can backup or restore multiple device configuration files at the same time 							
ment	 Users can backup or restore the file by specifying a schedule 							
	 Supports baselined configuration file comparison, auto restore and generate alarm feature 							
	 Allows users to compare configuration files to verify the differences between the two files 							
File Management	 Allows users to upload or delete configuration or firmware files on D-View 							
	 Allows users to set the configuration file as the baselined file 							

3.3.2.5. Alarms & Notifications

Item	Description								
	• Displays all alarm information collected from network devices. The alarms include:								
	Active Alarms								
Alarms	 Lists all unresolved or unacknowledged network alarms 								
	Historical Alarms								
	 Lists all resolved or acknowledged network alarms 								
	• Displays the trap and system log receiving from devices or the system. The trap log's information contains:								
	Time received								
	 Device system name 								
	 Device IP address 								
	 SNMP version 								
	 Generic type 								
	 Trap description 								
	 Original message of the trap 								
	 The associated alarm of the trap (Users can select optional columns to display) 								
Trap & Syslog	 The site and network which the related device belongs to (Users can select optional columns to display) 								
	The syslog information contains:								
	 Time received 								
	 System name of device generating the syslog 								
	 Device IP address 								
	 Syslog severity levels 								
	 Syslog messsages 								
	 The associated alarm of the syslog (Users can select optional columns to display) 								
	 The site and network of related devices (Users can select optional columns to display) 								
Trap Editor	Allows customer to edit a readable trap message for a specific trap OID								

Item	Description										
	Monitor Settings										
	 Configure the monitor status to let D-View collect data according to the established time intervals 										
	Alarm Settings										
Monitor & Alarm Set- tings	 Configure alarm rules to let D-View generate alarms when collected data matches user configured thresholds 										
lings	 Configure the CLI to let devices and D-View servers execute when the alarms are triggered 										
	Alarmable Items Definition										
	 Define the items for customized monitors and set thresholds to trigger alarms 										
Notification Center	 Allows user to set the notification method when alarms are triggered. The methods include: Web Scrolling Message, Email, and Execute script. 										

3.3.2.6. Template

Item	Description									
Device Template	 This feature allows user to easily add a device to be managed by D-View 8 if it's not in the default managed list; a useful tool especially for managing third party devices Allows user to customize device's information by providing: Model Name Device Type Vendor Name Device's System OID (SOID) 									
	 Panel Template Allow users to expand D-View's monitoring and configuration capabilities for device models. Provide a way to associate the existed monitor and configuration templates 									
Device Support	 Allows user to create useful information to manage third party vendor and devices, which includes: Vendor Vendor name Vendor OID Device Category Category name Photo of the category. The file type can be PNG or JPG format (less than 2 MB in size) Device Type Type name Device category (data comes from Device Category) Description 									

Item	Description								
	Includes D-Link default device panel templates								
	 For third party devices, user can create customized panels 								
	Customizable panel details:								
	 Panel name 								
	 Stacking support status 								
Panel Template	 Description 								
	Customizable Panel diagrams:								
	• Panel logo (PNG/JPG files less than 2 MB in size)								
	• Panel height and width								
	• Port numbering rule								
	Port layout design using drag and drop								
	Provides different monitoring templates for collection of device information								
	 Customizable categories to identify specific monitoring index factors. The following attributes are displayed for each category entry: 								
	 Category name 								
	 Unit (-,°C,%, bits, bps, ms, pps, rpm) 								
	 Protocol (ICMP, SNMP/ HTTP(S)) 								
	 Line chart (not supported, default/supported) 								
	 Build type (system / user) 								
	 Description 								
Monitor Template	 Operation (User: edit, delete, alarmable item definition; System: view) 								
	Customizable Monitor Template to monitor and collect defined objects								
	Template name								
	 Category 								
	 Vendor 								
	 Vendor OID 								
	 Interval 								
	 Build type 								
	 Description 								
	 Operation (User: edit, download, delete; System: download, view) 								
	Configuration Template • Provides multiple configuration templates to configure specific devices via D-View 8								
	 Multiple config templates can be assigned to Device Template to configure a specific device. 								
	 Customizable Configuration Category templates classified by function 								
	 Category name 								
	 Configuration type 								
	 Template description 								
Configuration Template	 Category feature parameter information 								
	 Customizable Configuration Template to configure specific devices via D-View 8 Configuration template name 								
	 Vendor name 								
	Template description								
	 Selected configuration template to configure device 								
	 Method of configuration (CLI or SNMP) 								
	 CLI commands list (if selected) 								
	 Programable GUI object to simplify continuous operation 								

3.3.2.7. Report

Item	Description							
	Each report type can have configurable parameters such as data range and data collection time interval. When reports are generated, they can be exported immediately, saved to My Report, or upgraded to Scheduled Report according to the configured report parameters.							
	Device Reports							
	Device Health							
	• Trap							
	• Syslog							
General Report	• Device Top N							
	Wired Interface Reports							
	Wired Traffic							
	Wired Throughput Top N							
	Wireless Reports							
	Wireless Client Count							
	Wireless Traffic							
	Advanced Reports							
	• Inventory							
	Each report type can be a one-time report or recurrent report. User can designate data source device(s) and levels of alarms to be displayed in the reports.							
Scheduled Report	Alarm Report							
	• Trap Report							
	Syslog Report							
	The My Reports category displays the saved list of reports categorized as My Reports from the general report pool. Up to 500 report entries can be saved. The following attributes are listed:							
	Report Name							
My Reports	Report Category							
	Content Source							
	Time Created							
	• Result							
	Operation							

3.3.2.8. Tools

Item	Description					
	 Retrieves and displays MIB data in readable format 					
MIB Browser	Provides a graphical format to read MIB information					
MIB Compiler	Compiles device MIB files into D-View 8					
ICMP Ping	Checks device operation status and network performance					
SNMP Test	 Checks device SNMP capabilities using SNMPv1, SNMPv2c or SNMPv3 					
Trace Route	 Checks the route and measures transit delay of packets crossing the network 					
Command Line Inter- face (CLI)	Terminal interface for user to connect with device					
File Comparison	Lets user compare differences between two configuration files					
File Comparison	Differences are highlighted in different colors to identify modification types					

3.3.3. Annunciators

Annunciators (indicators) are typically located at the top right corner of the workspace as symbols and textbased notifications of the system statuses. The following annunciator alerts are displayed for the status listed as follows:

Item	Description	Icon
Notifications	Non-critical Information regarding system status.	Critical: O Warning: O Info: O No Data
Info Alarm	Information regarding system function re- quiring further attention to avoid affecting system operation.	X (a) ³³ (a) (y) No Data
Warning Alarm	Information regarding system errors or faults that may affect system operation.	× 6 ³⁵ 0 No Data
Critical Alarm	Information regarding system error or faults if not resolved specified function failure will occur.	Image: Second

3.3.3.1. User Menu

Item	Description							
User Profile	Displays the available information for the current user							
	D-View 7 Upgrade: migrate D-View 7 database and probes to D-View 8							
	Discovery: discover the network or add devices from the network							
Wizard	 Monitoring: create customized topologies, simulate racks, and create customized dashboards 							
	Alarm: customize related network alarms (Configure Alarms) and notifications (Configure Notifications)							
Network Discovery Records	Display a list record of the discovered network							
Sign out	Logs the current user out of the interface							

3.3.4. Workspace Preferences

The D-View 8 workspace starts with a standard configuration displaying the available system and corresponding network information. Through the interface, you can quickly obtain information for any of the statistics listed on the dashboard.

3.3.4.1. Selecting Data

Many of the panels in the dashboard allow for references to be selected for subsequent reference, such as Device Type Statistics or Alarm Statistics.

Device St	atistics 0	% ©			Data	Hour	Day	Week	Month	Quarter		nitecture Drganizat	e O iion 🔳 Site	Network	
Device Ty	pe Statistic	s (i)			Alarm St	tatistics	0				,g,H	a	Beijing USA Tokyo	Manufacture RD Supply RD Marketing	•
Туре	Online	Offline	Unknown	Total		_							Talpel	Finance Sales	
Switch	9	2	0	11									London	© Sales	
AC	2	0	0	2									Paris	© Salea	
AP	3	1	0	4		35			 Info 	0					
Host	1	5	0	6		Total			e Warnin						
Other	41	30	0	71					Critical	35					
								Warning							

Figure 74 Dashboard Workspace Widgets

The workspaces are designed to allow for access to important information through a centralized interface.

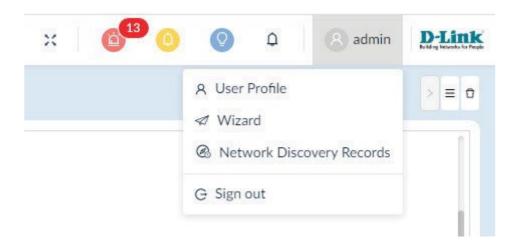
To select specific information, click on any of the hyperlinked content and the related information display. As seen in the previous Alarm Statistics panel, the indicator Critical has been disabled resulting in the graph displaying only Warning and Info statistics.

3.4. Change the User Password

It is highly recommended to change your password to a secure password. As an Organization Administrator, you can create usernames and the respective password for other user types.

To change your password:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Locate the User Menu and click to display the available options.
- 3. Select User Profile to display the user's personal information page.





The Personal Information page displays.

	Personal Information		
	Nickname :	Super Administrator	
\cap	Location :	Enter Location	
	Telephone :	Enter Telephone Number	
admin	Description :	Enter Description	
admin@qq.com			Save
	Change Password		
	* Current Password :	Enter current password	Ø
	* New Password :	Enter new password	Ø
	* Retype Password :	Retype password	Ø
			Save
	Reset Password		
		the system will send an email to nt. You can reset your password	
			Reset
	Change Email		
	Email Address: a	dmin@qq.com	Change
	Personal Settings		
	Sign Out Automatically: (

Figure 76 Modifying a User Profile

- 4. Under the Change Password section, enter the Current Password.
- 5. Enter a New Password, then retype the New Password to validate it.
- 6. Click **Save** to set the new settings. The password is updated.

3.5. Change Account Information

Changing the general account settings such as the Email address and contact number is achieved through the User Profile page.

To change your personal information:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In the Personal Information section, enter your relevant information.

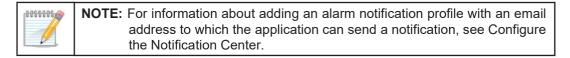
User Profile ×				2
Person	al Information			
	Nickname:	Super Administrator		
	Location:	Enter Location		
	Telephone:	Enter Telephone Number		
	Description :	Enter Description		
admin Super Administrator				
admin@qq.com			Save	
Chang	e Password			
* C	urrent Password:	Enter current password	Ø	
12	New Password :	Enter new password	Ø	
* R	Retype Password :	Retype password	Ø	
			Save	
Reset	Password			
		, the system will send an emai int. You can reset your passwo		
	in the email.		no by clicking	
			Reset	
Chang	e Email			
	Email Address:	admin@qq.com	Change	
Persor	al Settings			

Figure 77 Entering Personal Information

3. Click **Save** to set the new settings. The Personal Information is updated.

3.6. Configure Email Server Alerts & Alarm Notifications

Prior to sending notifications, the Email server must be configured. Only an admin user can configure the email server settings.



3.6.1. Configuring the Mail Server Settings

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click the System and select Basic Settings.
- Select the Mail Server Settings tab. The Mail Server Settings page displays.

ization Mail Server Setti	ngs Forward Trap Forwar	rd Syslog REST API	SNMP Credentials	sFlow Settings	System Preferences
D-View 8 Domain					
* Domain Name:	Domain				
Mail Server					
* SMTP Host:	smtp.123.com				
* Port:	25	(1 to 65535)			
* From Email Address:	123@domain.com				
* From Name:	D-View 8				
Security Type:	None	×]			
Encoding Type:	UTF8	×]			
Authentication:	SMTP Authentication				
* Username:	123@domain.com				
* Password :	•••••	ø			
	5 Save				
Test Mail Server					
	⊠ user@domain.com ⊗	Send Test Mail			

Figure 78 Configuring Mail Server

- 4. In the Domain Name field, enter the Email domain.
- 5. In Mail Server, enter the following information:

Item	Description
Mail Server	
SMTP Host	Enter the address as provided by the Email host.
Port	Enter the SMTP port used by the correlating outgoing mail server.
From Email Address	Enter the initiating Email address.
From Name	Enter the name to associate with the outgoing Email address.
Security Type	Select the encryption method used by the outgoing mail server (optional), settings: None, SSL.
Encoding Type	Select the character encoding key to convert the sequence of bytes into characters: UTF8 or ASCII (optional).
Authentication	 Enter the authentication method for use with the server: Anonymous or SMTP Authentication. If SMTP Authentication is selected, enter the following: Username: Enter the username with authority to access the server. Password: Enter the correlating password of the given username.
Save	Click Save to enter the Mail Server settings.

 In the Test Mail Server field, enter a valid Email to send a validation test for the Mail Server settings. If correctly configured, the received Email functions to validate the new settings. If there is no received Email, check the settings and retry the test mail function. The new Mail Server is configured.

3.7. Configure the Notification Center

Before the D-View 8 can deliver alarm notifications, the Notification Rule must be configured. Only Administrators and Organization Administrators can configure notification settings.

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click the Alarm & Notification and select Notification Center. The Notification Center information displays.
- 3. Click Add Notification Rule.

	Search	(ର୍ Sound 🕂	Add Notification Rule	Delete Notification R	ule
Name 🌲	ON / OFF 👙	Devices 👙	Trigger Conditions 👙	Notification Method	Receiving Administ	Operation
Notification Rule		1	Monitor	Web scrolling notify, E	2	ßŌ

Figure 79 Adding a Notification Rule

The Notification Management Details page displays.

- 4. Fill in the Basic Information.
- 5. Click the **ON/OFF** slider button to enable or disable the rule.

The second			
ame: Notificatio	n Name		
tion : Descriptio	n of notification		
DFF:			
			+ Add
IP	Network	Model Name	Operation
	No Data		
		Total 0 items < 0	$>$ 15 / page \vee
ype: Monitor	✓ Please choose one	e or more	
	Critical 🔽 Warning 🔽 Int		
	DFF:	DFF: P IP Network No Data	DFF : IP Network Model Name No Data Total 0 items < 0

Figure 80 Adding a Notification Rule

- 6. In Source Devices, click **Add** to select the target device. The Batch Select Devices page displays.
- 7. From the Device List, select the device(s) to include in the notification rule.

Resource Tree 🖗 C	Device	List			
earch network Q					Search Q
📃 🗄 Beijing		System Name	IP	Network	Model Name
USA 🗄 USA		D-Link	172.18.193.253	Marketing	DES-3226STK
🔽 🌐 RD		N/A	172.18.193.237	Marketing	Other
Tokyo		N/A	172.18.193.235	Marketing	Other
Taipei		N/A	172.18.193.234	Marketing	Other
 E London Paris 		ACC_SW_STAC	172.18.193.230	Marketing	DES-3028
		ACC_SW_DES	172.18.193.226	Marketing	DES-3026
		LAB_Uni_SW_3	172.18.193.212	Marketing	DGS-3120-24TC
		MAIN_AC1	172.18.193.209	Marketing	DWS-3160-24PC
		4433	172.18.193.204	Marketing	DAP-2680
		SASACK_SW_3	172.18.193.199	Marketing	DES-3552
		DLINK-WLAN-AP	172.18.193.184	Marketing	DWL-8500AP
		N/A	172.18.193.163	Marketing	Other
		N/A	172.18.193.161	Marketing	Other
		Total 95 items	< 1 2 3 4	567>	15 / page 🗸 🛛 Go to

Figure 81 Batch Device Selection

- 8. Click **OK** to accept the device selection and return to the previous menu.
- 9. In the Notification Management Details page, locate Trigger Conditions, click the **Condition Type** drop-down menu to select the threshold condition.

In the following figure, Monitor is selected. See the following table for further information on available options.

* Condition Type:	Monitor V	Please choose one or more		
* condition type.	vionitor		ore	
* Alarm Level : 🗸	All 🔽 Critical 🔽	Memory Utilization	1	
		RMON Status		
otification Details		Response Time	~	
		SNTP Status		
* Notification Method:	Web Scrolling Message	SSH Status		
Scrolling Settings		STP Status		
* Sound:	⊲× Mute 💿 ⊲: Enal	Safeguard Status		
		Syslog Status		
otification Receiving Adminis	trator			
Current Administrator				+ Add
Email	Username	Role		U Operation

Figure 82 Trigger Condition Specification

Item	Description				
Condition Type	· · ·				
	The type of monitoring condition ava	ilable is dependent on the selected device.			
	CPU Utilization	Response Time			
	DHCP Server Status	SNTP Status			
	Device Common Information	SSH Status			
Monitor	• Fan	STP Status			
	HTTP Status	Safeguard Status			
	• LACP	Syslog Status			
	• LLDP	Telnet Status			
	Memory Utilization	Trap Status			
	Private Port	Wireless Access Points			
	RMON Status	 Wireless Error Packets 			
Тгар	the trap alarm rule will trigger a spec	type for the notification, alarms generated by ified notification. To set trap alarm rules navi- itoring & Alarm Settings > Alarm Settings,			
Syslog	the syslog alarm rule will trigger a sp				
Wired Traffic	ated by the syslog alarm rule will trig rules navigate to Alarm & Notificati	After selecting Wired Traffic as the condition type for the notification, alarms gener- ated by the syslog alarm rule will trigger a specified notification. To set trap alarm rules navigate to Alarm & Notification > Monitoring & Alarm Settings > Alarm Settings, under Type select Monitor > Wired Traffic.			
Alarm Level	Select the type of alarm to trigger the All: all alarm levels are selected for n Critical: error information condition ir Warning: error information conditions Info: information-only level conditions	notification. ndicating failure or malfunction. s that may cause future problems			

10. Under **Notification Details**, select the method to deliver the triggered notifications.

Item	Description
Notification Method	
Web Scrolling Message	Select the Screen Scrolling Setting for the alert: Mute sound or Enable Voice.
	Click to enable the Current Administrator setting.
Email	 Click Add to select a specific user to receive the Email notifications. Enter specific criteria (Email, Username, Role) to search for a defined user.
	Click OK to accept. Click Cancel to return to the previous screen.
Execute Seriet	In the Command Line, enter the script to execute.
Execute Script	 Select the device to apply the script when trigger is enabled.

11. Under the Notification Suspension Period, click **Add** to select a schedule. The Select Schedule page displays.

12. Select a defined schedule period and click **OK** to accept. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous screen.

13. Click **Save** to accept the notification rule. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous screen. The notification rule is saved.

This page is intentionally left blank.

4 Overview and Management

Before you can manage your network, you must let the application find the devices that are on your network and perform other setup tasks that could simplify the management of your network.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Discovery modes
- Using Network Discovery
- Using Device Discovery
- · View and manage the wired and wireless devices on a network
- Manage device groups

4.1. Discovery Modes

D-View 8 is designed to function through the use of probes as the primary component used to connect network devices. They effectively run as a background process performing the discovery function for devices polling existing devices for statistics data, and acting as a staging point for forwarding data to the D-View 8 server for networks behind a firewall or in a NAT environment.

Probes for D-View 8 are not limited to D-Link products, and will communicate with any network device that supports industry standard reporting protocols based on SNMP.

Deploying individual probes for a particular network segment helps to alleviate bandwidth constraints, as that data is collected by the probe before being forwarded to the D-View 8 server to be compiled and analyzed. This reduces network overhead by reducing the number of open connections, and the need to have all of the devices communicating directly with the server. Separating network devices into groups also becomes easier as identification based on a number of criteria can more easily be applied for a given network topology.

Probes are also responsible for executing commands received from the application's administrator on devices that are directly connected to the probe. Examples of this would be performing a reboot, managing event logs, or making changes to a configuration on a device.

You can discover networks and devices by using the following methods:

- Network Discovery:
- Device Discovery: this method allows for the discovery of devices within a confirmed network location.

With both methods, D-View 8 can discover wired devices, wireless devices, D-Link devices, and third-party devices that support standard SNMP MIBs.

For wireless access points (APs), the type of AP determines whether it can be discovered:

- Standalone AP
- Controller-managed AP

4.1.1. Using Network Discovery

Network discovery allows an administrator to monitor and manage active networks that are paired with the D-View 8 server. Each network is listed in the Architecture frame of the dashboard. The number of managed devices is also displayed, along with device statistics, alarm statistics and an overview for each of the paired devices.

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click the **Monitoring** and select **Network Discovery**. The **Network Discovery** information displays.
- 3. Click Add Network.

otal 2 Networks					Search Q	+ Add Network	0 ि ⊟
Site 👙	Network Name \$	Probe Status	Managed Device \$	Auto-Managed 👙	Latest Discovery Status 👙	Discovery Range	Operation
CS	Beijing_Marketing	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🥚	29	Enabled	e End	1. 172.18.192.1/2	
site_sim	Shanghai Finance	Primary: LocalProbe-172	101	Enabled	End	1.2.0.0.0~2.0.0.9	200

Figure 83 Adding a Network

The Add Network page displays.

4. Click Add Network.

Basic Information	Manage SNMP devices automatically					
🕸 Probe Mode	Probe Mode					
Discovery Range	*Primary: Please choose one		e choose one 🗸 🗸			
团 Schedule	Standby:	Please	e choose one 🗸 🗸			
	Discovery Range					
			+ Add Dis	scovery Range		
	Discovery Range	Туре	Selected SNMP Credentials	Operation		
	172.95.1.1	IP	Sample v2 ×			
	Total 1 items < 1 > 15 / page >					
	Schedule Informatic	on				
	Schedule Type: One Time Recurrent					
	One-Time Type:	Imm	nediately 🚫 Select a Date			

Figure 84 Configuring Network Information

5. Enter the new network information as follows:

Item	Description						
Basic Information							
Network Name	Enter a text string to identify the new network entry.						
Site Name	Click the drop-down menu to select an existing site or click New to enter a text string for the site.						
Discover all pingable devices Select to enable (default) or disable the function to automatically discover all pingable devices.							
Manage SNMP devices auto- matically	Select to enable (default) or disable the automatic management of all SNMP devices.						
Probe Mode	·						
	Click the drop down menu to configure the probe mode settings to designate it as primary.						
Primary	NOTE: If the probe mode is identified as primary, it cannot be designated as a Standby probe.						

Item	Description
Standby	Click the drop-down menu to configure the probe mode as standby.
Discovery Range	
Add Discovery Range	Click the Add Discovery Range button to define a range set for a network search event.
Discovery Range	List of the configured range settings defining the network. See "Adding a Discovery Range" for further information.
Туре	Lists the category of device.
Select SNMP Credentials	Click the SNMP field and select the credential in use by the remote device: Sample v2, Sample v1, or Add SNMP Credential. See Adding an SNMP Credential for more details.
Edit	Click the Edit button to modify the discovery range.
Delete	Click the Delete button to remove the discovery range.
Schedule	
Schedule Type	 Select the occurrence rate for the network discovery function: One Time: in the One-Time Type option specify the period to initiate the discovery function.
	 Recurrent: In the Schedule field, define the period(s) to activate the discovery function.
Cancel	Click Cancel to return to the previous page.
Save	Click Save to add the new network.

The added network successfully displays after the new network discovery profile is created.

4.1.1.1. Adding a Discovery Range

To add a discovery range:

1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.

2. Click the **Monitoring** and select **Network Discovery**. The **Network Discovery** information displays.

otal 9 Networks				Search Q + Add Network Q =			
Site 💠	Network Name 🍦	Probe Status	Managed Device 🜲	Auto-Managed 🌲	Latest Discovery Status	Operation	
Taipei	Finance	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🥚	0	Enabled	End	∠ B Ø Ō	
Taipei	Marketing	Primary: LocalProbe-172	95	Enabled	e End		
ondon	Sales	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🥚	0	Enabled	🔴 End		
okyo	Supply	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🥚	0	Enabled	🔴 End		
Beijing	Manufacture	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🔴	0	Enabled	🔴 End		
JSA	RD	Primary: LocalProbe-172	0	Enabled	🔴 End		
Paris	Sales	Primary: LocalProbe-172	0	Enabled	🔵 End		

Total 9 items < 1 > 15 / page >

Figure 85 Network Discovery Page

- 3. Click **Add Network** to display the Add Network page.
- 4. Select Probe Mode and click **Add Discovery Range**. The Add Discovery Range page displays.

Туре: 🔾	IP 💿 IP R	ange 🔿 S	ubnet 🔘 Imp	oort CSV File	
IP Protocol: 🧕) IPv4 🔿 IF	⁰ v6			
Starting IP:	×	×			
Ending IP:					

Figure 86 Configuring Discovery Range

Type IP	Click to select the coverage range: IP, IP Range, Subnet, Import CSV File. Enter a single IP address as the discovery range. Select IPv4 or IPv6 to specify the					
IP						
	IP protocol for the coverage type.					
IP Range	Enter the starting IP and ending IP addresses to define the range. • Use Starting IP to express the start of the discovery range.					
	Use Ending IP to express the end of the discovery range.					
Subnet	Enter the subnet address to define the discovery range. Select IPv4 or IPv6 to specify the subnet protocol for the coverage type.					
	Click Upload File to select a pre-specified file. To Upload a File: 1. The import file extension must be ".csv".					
	2. Each line must contain no more than one discovery rule.					
	3. Use a comma "," to separate the parameters, the discovery rule parameters must not include a comma ",".					
	4. The order of SNMP v2 parameters is: Discover IP, SNMP Version, RO Com- munity, RW Community.					
	5. SNMP v3 parameters order: Discover IP, SNMP Version, UserName, Mode, Auth Algorithm, Auth Password, Private Algorithm, Private Password.					
	6. Parameters can be set to the following values:					
	 Mode: authNoPriv, noAuthNoPriv 					
	 Auth Algorithm: MD5, SHA 					
	 Private Algorithm: AES, DES. 					
Import CSV File	7. The "Discovery IP" can be a single IP, an IP range, or a subnet.					
	8. Use "Start IP - End IP" to express the IP range. The starting IP expression cannot be greater than the ending IP expression.					
	9. Use "IP/subnet mask" to express the subnet.					
	10.The "Import from File" method only supports discovery of SNMP V1/V2/V3 devices. The available "SNMP Version" values are "V1, v1, V2, v2, V3, v3".					
	11.The number of IP addresses defined in the CSV file must not exceed 5,000.					
	12.The file size must not exceed 1 MB.					
	Sample rule: 192.168.1.10, v2, public, private 192.168.1.15-192.168.1.17, v2, public, private 192.168.2.0/24, v2, public, private 192.168.1.1,V3,initial,noAuthNoPriv 192.168.1.1-192.168.1.17, V3, initial, AuthNoPriv, SHA, password 192.168.1.0/24, v3, initial, authPriv, MD5, password, AES, password					
Cancel	Click Cancel to return to the previous page.					
OK	Click OK to add the new range.					

The new discovery range is created.

4.1.1.2. Adding an SNMP Credential

To add an SNMP credential to a network range:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click the **Monitoring** and select **Network Discovery**. The **Network Discovery** information displays.
- 3. Select a network entry and click Edit. The Edit Network page displays.
- 4. Select Discovery Range, select an existing range and click the Selected SNMP Credentials field.
- 5. From the SNMP field, click Add SNMP Credential.

		+ Add Di	scovery Range
Discovery Range	Туре	Selected SNMP Credentials	Operation
3.3.3.3	IP	Sample v2 ×	ßð
4.4.4.4	IP	Sample v2 🗸	ßð
5.5.5.5	IP	Sample v1	ßð
FE80::E12E:4A92:C840:EF7A~FE8 0::E12E:4A92:C840:EF7F	IP Range	default SNMP v1	ßŌ
		SNMP Profile Demo	15 / page

Figure 87 Configuring SNMP Credentials for Range

The Add SNMP Credential page displays.

6.

7. In the Selected SNMP Credentials field, click to select a defined credential or click Add SNMP Credential to define one.

If Add SNMP Credential is selected, the Add SNMP Credential page displays.

SNMP Protocol Version :	○ SNMP v1	SNMP v3
* Name :	Enter Name	
* Port:	161	
* Timeout [s] :	4	
* Retransmit:	3	
* Read Community:	•••••	Ø
Write Community:	•••••	Ø
* Non-Repeaters :	0	
* Max-Repetitions :	10	
Description:	Enter Description	

Item	Description		
SNMP Protocol Version	 Click to select the SNMP version. By default, the SNMP v2c information is displayed. If SNMP v1 or SNMP v2c are selected, specify the write community and read community strings. If SNMP v3 is selected, specify the username and, if required, the authentication protocol. 		
Name	Enter the display name for the credential.		
Port	Enter the SNMP port and read only credential (default: 161).		
Timeout (s)	Enter the time (in seconds) in which a response is expected. The default is four seconds.		
Retransmit	Enter the number of attempts to make if a response is not received. The default is three.		
SNMP v1/v2c			
Read Community	Enter the community used for SNMP read access to the defined host(s). For SNMP v1 and v2c credentials only.		
Write Community	Enter the community used for SNMP write access to the defined host(s). For SNMP v1 and v2c credentials only.		
Description Enter a string text to describe the SNMP credentials.			
SNMP v2c/v3			
Non-Repeaters	Enter the value (default: 0) to specify the number of variables in the variable bind- ings list for which a single lexicographic successor is to be returned. To perform a GETBULK request, an OID and two other parameters, Max Repetitions and Non- Repeaters values, are required.		
Max-Repetitions	Enter the value to specify the number of lexicographic successors to be returned for the remaining variables in the variable-bindings list. To perform a GETBULK request, an OID and two other parameters, Max Repetitions and Non-Repeaters values, are required.		
SNMP v3			
User Name	Enter the username for SNMP v3 credentials only.		
Context Name	Enter the octet string (no length limitation), minimum of a single management entry, to uniquely identify the SNMP entity within an administrative domain		
Security Level	 For SNMP v3 credentials only. Displays the security level selected using the authentication and privacy protocols. authPriv: authentication and privacy (default). authNoPriv: authentication, no privacy. noAuthNoPriv: no authentication and no privacy. There is no setting for privacy without authentication. 		
Authentication Protocol	 Click the drop-down menu to select the protocol used to encrypt the authentication with the client. For SNMP v3 credentials only. Select one of the following: MD5: select to enter an authentication passphrase. The MD5 hashed passphrase is used to access the target device. SHA: select to enter an authentication passphrase. The SHA hashed passphrase is used to access the target device. 		
Authentication Password	Enter the password (passphrase) for the correlating Authentication Protocol which is used to encrypt the credentials. For SNMP v3 credentials only, and only if you have chosen an authentication protocol.		
Privacy Protocol	 The protocol used to encrypt data retrieved from the target. This is for SNMP v3 credentials only if you have chosen an authentication protocol. Select one of the following from the drop-down list: DES: privacy key to encrypt data using the DES algorithm. AES: privacy key to encrypt data using the AES algorithm. 		

Item	Description
Privacy Password	Enter the password (passphrase) which will be used to encrypt the data. For SNMP v3 credentials only if privacy protocol is selected.
Description	Enter text string to describe the SNMP credential.
Cancel	Click Cancel to return to the previous page.
OK	Click OK to save the new credential.

The new SNMP credential is created.

4.1.2. Using Device in Group

See "4.3.3. Add a Device to a Group" on page 77 for additional information.

4.1.3. Add or Modify a Network Discovery Profile

A network discovery profile encompasses the network information that D-View 8 can detect. The application can discover devices through an IP address range, IP subnet address, a single IP address, a list of IP addresses, or device host name.

To add a discovery profile or modify an existing discovery profile:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring** and select **Network Discovery**. The **Network Discovery** information displays.
- 3. Select an existing Network profile to edit, and click Edit \checkmark to change the settings.

otal 9 Networks	5		Search	Q + Add	Network	0 [3] = 8
Site 🖕	Network Name 👙	Probe Status	Managed Device 👙	Auto-Managed 👙	Latest (Operation
Taipei	Finance	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🥚	0	Enabled	End	∠ ₽ Ø Ō
Taipei	RD	Primary: LocalProbe-172	0	Enabled	End	<u> </u>
Taipei	Marketing	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🧶	97	Enabled	End	
Taipei	Sales	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🔴	0	Enabled	End	
Tokyo	Supply	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🥚	0	Enabled	🔵 End	

Figure 89 Configuring Existing Profile

The Edit Network page displays.

Basic Information	Basic Information								
🕸 Probe Mode	* Network Name:	Finance							
Biscovery Range	Site Name: Ta								
፼ Schedule		Discover all pingable of	devices						
	C	Manage SNMP devices automatically							
	Probe Mode								
	* Primary :	* Primary: LocalProbe-172.18.192.69 (172.18.192.69)							
	Standby: Please choose one								
	Discovery Range								
			1	+ Add Discovery Range					
	Discovery Range	Туре	Selected SNMP Credentials	Operation					
	3.3.3.3	IP	Sample v2 ×	60					
	4.4.4.4	IP	Sample v2 ×	60					
	5.5.5.5	IP	Sample v2 ×	60					
	FE80::E12E:4A92:C840: 0::E12E:4A92:C840:EF7		Sample v2 ×	C D					

Figure 90 Configuring Network Entry

4. Add or Edit an existing profile.

To add a new network profile, see "4.1.1. Using Network Discovery" on page 61. To modify an existing network profile, see the following:

- a. From the Basic Information pane, edit the network name and enable/disable Discover all pingable devices and Manage SNMP devices automatically.
- b. From the Probe Mode pane, select the primary and standby probes for the network.
- c. From the Discovery Range pane, configure the network range to search for available devices.
- d. From the Schedule pane, configure the timeframe to initiate the network discovery.
- 5. Click **Save** to set the new settings or **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

4.1.4. Execute a Network Discovery Job

The D-View 8 provides a one-time discovery job, which can be executed immediately.

To execute a discovery job:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring** and select **Network Discovery**. The **Network Discovery** information displays.
- 3. Select an existing Network profile and click Discover Now Ø to start the discovery job.

Total 9 Networks					Search	Q + Add Network	
Site 👙	Network Name 👙	Probe Status	Managed Device 👙	Auto-Managed 👙	Latest Discovery Status 👙	Discovery Range	Operation
Taipei	Finance	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🥚	0	Enabled	• End	1.3.3.3.3; 2.4.4.4.4; 3.5.5.5.5; 4.FE80:E12E:4A92:C840:EF7A~F EF7F;	2801
Taipei	RD	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🔴	0	Enabled	😑 End	1. 1.1.1.3;	2 B 0 D

Figure 91 Initiating a Discovery Task

The Latest Discovery Status field displays Create when the job is started.

Latest Discovery Status 👙
Create
End

Figure 92 Discovery Starting Status

The field displays Running when the job is in process.



Figure 93 Discovery In Process Status

The Last Discovery Results page displays. The listing of discovered devices found by the application are displayed in the results.



Figure 94 Discovery Results Display

4.1.5. Delete a Network Discovery Profile

If you delete a network discovery profile from the networks list, the application deletes the profile along with the correlating data information.

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring** and select **Network Discovery**. The **Network Discovery** information displays.

tal 3 Networks					Search	0	Add Network	0 🖪 🗉
Site 🛫	Network Name 👙	Probe Status	Managed Device 👙	Auto-Managed 👙	Latest Discovery Stat	tus 👙 Discove	ry Range	Operation
site_sim	Network Sample	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🔴	0	Enabled	e End	1. 172.1	.8.191.100;	200
ite_sim	Shanghai_Finance	Primary: LocalProbe-172 🧶	101	Enabled	🔵 End	1. 2.0.0	0~2.0.0.99;	200
CS	Beijing_Marketing	Primary: LocalProbe-172	32	Enabled	End	1.172.1	8.192.1/23;	2000

Total 3 items < 1 > 100 / page >

Figure 95 Network Discovery Results

- Select a network discovery profile and click Delete
 A confirmation page displays.
- 4. Click **OK** to delete the profile or **Cancel** to return to the previous menu. A Deleted successfully prompt displays when the network discovery profile is deleted.

4.2. Manage Network Wired & Wireless Devices

D-View 8 device management function helps you to more effectively manage your device infrastructure. This section covers the following sections:

- View device information
- View wireless device information
- Modify device information
- Remove device information
- Ping or reboot a device
- · View and export a device list

4.2.1. View device information

The **Device View** section shows devices listed by type and additional information. The default view is All. For each category of device, the status, most recent event, and other relevant information such as IP, MAC address, and others is shown. Clicking on a system name displays the device's detail page.

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring** and select **Device View**. The **Device View** information displays.

228) M	lanaged(133) Unmanaged	(10) Ignored(85)	Conflicted(0)				
					Sear	ch (200
tatus 💠	System Name 👙	IP ≑	MAC \$	Device Type 👙	Model Name 👙	Site Name	Network (
•	N/A	172.18.190.95	00:22:44:66:88:00	Unified AP	DWL-3600AP	site_sim	Shanghai_F
•	LAPTOP-FMRE1AMM	172.18.192.184	08:97:98:8C:80:29	Host	WindowsWorkstatio n	CS	Beijing_Ma
•	N/A	172.18.193.163	84:2B:2B:6A:A2:53	Other 🤌	Other	CS	Beijing_Ma
•	N/A	172.18.192.206	8E:CF:E5:01:0E:EE	Other 🖉	Other	CS	Beijing_Ma
•	DGS-3120-24-16100	2.0.0.8	51:51:00:90:6C:B5	Chassis Switch	DES-8510	site_sim	Shanghai_F
•	DESKTOP-O4R0H1G	172.18.192.213	E0:DB:55:9E:A7:4B	Host	WindowsWorkstatio n	CS	Beijing_Ma
	DG5-3120-24-16100	2.0.0.54	51:51:00:82:6F:DE	L3 10G Switch	DXS-1100-16TC	site_sim	Shanghai_F
•	N/A	172.18.192.46	00:0C:29:83:95:6D	Other 🖉	Other	CS	Beijing_Ma
•	DG5-3120-24-16100	2.0.0.94	51:51:00:AE:42:3F	L3 10G Switch	DXS-3400-24TC	site_sim	Shanghai_F
٠	DES-3528444	172.18.193.199	00:22:B0:82:C2:80	L2 FE Switch	DES-3552	CS	Beijing_Ma
۲	N/A	172.18.192.154	C8:5B:76:7E:1B:E7	Other 🥖	Other	CS	Beijing_Ma
	N/A	172.18.193.101	1C:15:1F:B3:44:2D	Other 🖉	Other	CS	Beijing_Ma

Figure 96 Device Information Page

Item	Description
Device Type (tab)	The device types are categorized by function and include: All, Managed, Unman- aged, Ignored, and Conflicted device types. To select a specific type, click on the specific device tab to view the available entries.
Status	Click to sort the list by status. Options: Online (Green), Offline (Red), Unknown (Grey).
System Name	Click to sort the list by system name (ascending or descending alphabetical order).
IP	Click to sort the list by IP address (ascending or descending numerical order).
MAC	Click to sort the list by MAC address (ascending or descending alphabetical order).
Device Type	Click to sort the list by device type (ascending or descending alphabetical order).
Model Name	Displays the device's model name.
Site Name	Displays the defined correlating network site of the device.
Network	Click to sort the list network name (ascending or descending alphabetical order).
CPU Utilization	Displays the CPU utilization in a percentage of the device.
Vendor	Displays the originating vendor name of the device.
Discovered Time	Displays the latest discovered time of the device.
Management Type	Displays whether the device is managed or unmanaged.

4.2.2. View Discovered Device Information

To view discovered device types and select specific device categories:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring**, and select **Device View**. The **Device View** information displays.
- 3. From the category menu select a specific tab to view the correlating devices. The following is the **Managed** device category, **Host-All** is selected.

Switch	-All V	Wireless-Wirele	ss Controller 🗸 Host-	All V Other	Search	٩ 🗉		♥ 🗉 🗄
	Status 👙	Alarm	System Name 🍦	IP ÷	Network 👙	MAC 🌲	OS	Devic
			DGS-3120-24-16100	2.0.0.30	Shanghai_Finance	51:51:00:72:35:DA	Windows	Host
			DGS-3120-24-16100	2.0.0.32	Shanghai_Finance	51:51:00:E5:DD:56	Windows	Host

Figure 97 Selecting Device Categories

Item	Description
All	Displays all detected devices available to the user.
	Displays all managed devices available to the user.
	Switch-All: click the drop-down menu to list All, sFlow, or PoE designated switch devices.
Managed	Wireless-Wireless Controller: click the drop-down menu to list Wireless Controller, Access Point, SSID, Wireless Client, or Rogue Ap designated devices.
	Host-All: click the drop-down menu to list All, Process, or Software hosting devices.
	Other: click to list any devices not given a device category designation.
Unmanaged	Displays all unmanaged devices available to the user.
Ignored	Displays all ignored devices available to the user.
Conflicted	Displays the discovered data, whose data does not match existing IP address data.
Management toolbar	
Search	Enter a key variable and select the matching header to display the correlating de- vices.
Unmanage	Click to configure the selected device as unmanaged in the application.
Ignore	Click to configure the selected device as ignored in the application.
Refresh	Click to refresh the device and view listed information.
Export	Click to export the discovered devices as a CSV file. Up to 5000 entries can be downloaded in one export job.
Advanced query	Click to enable an advanced search job. Enter correlating information for the specific device to search.
	Click to display the table header page. Select specific status categories to display on the table heading.
	Default: Status, Alarm, System Name, Network, IP, MAC, Uptime, Vendor, CPU Utilization, Memory Utilization, Firmware Version, Hardware Version, Model Name, Temperature, Device Type, Serial Number, Discovered Time.
Columns Selector	Other: Device Category, Site Name, PoE Status, sFlow Status, Stack Info, Current Activated License, Activated / Total Licenses, Port Count, Latest Discovered Time, Trap Status, DHCP Status, Total Flash, Syslog Status, Attached on Probe, SNTP / NTP Status, SSH Status, Spanning Tree, LLDP Status, LACP Status, RMON Status, Safeguard Engine Status
	Click All to select or deselect all the categories.
	Click Apply to save the selection.
View List	Click the slider bar to view the Device View table as either a list or a graphical representation.



NOTE: Toolbar options are device specific and only available when the related device type is selected.

4.2.3. View wireless device information

To view discovered wireless devices in the Device View > Managed tab:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring** and select **Device View**. The **Device View** information displays.
- 3. From the category menu select the Managed tab. The **Managed** devices list displays.
- 4. Click the Wireless-Wireless Controller drop-down menu and select Wireless Controller.

Home (228)	Device View		aged(10) Ignored(8	35) Confl	licted(0)				> =
Switch	-All v	Wireless-Wir	eless Controller 🗸 🗸	Host-/	All V Other	Search	۹ 🗉 (₽ = 8
	Status 👙	Alarm	Wireless Controller Access Point	÷	IP \$	Network 🖕	MAC \$	OS	Devic
	•		SSID Wireless Client	.6100	2.0.0.30	Shanghai_Finance	51:51:00:72:35:DA	Windows	Host
	•		Rogue AP	.6100	2.0.0.32	Shanghai_Finance	51:51:00:E5:DD:56	Windows	Host
			DGS-3120-24-	16100	2.0.0.31	Shanghai Finance	51:51:00:91:DE:DE	Windows	Host

Figure 98 Selecting Wireless Controller

The Wireless Controller panel displays.

< Home All(228)	Device View	_	ed(10) Ignored(85) Cor	nflicted(0)				>=
Switch		Vireless-Wirele			Search	٩ (∀ ∷ 8
	Status 👙	Alarm	System Name 👙	Network 👙	IP 🌲	MAC 💲	Model Name 👙	Vendor
	•		DGS-3120-24-16100	Shanghai_Finance	2.0.0.13	51:51:00:B3:A5:36	DWS-3160-24TC	D-Link
	٠		DGS-3120-24-16100	Shanghai_Finance	2.0.0.19	51:51:00:75:48:C8	DWS-3160-24TC	D-Link
	٠		DGS-3120-24-16100	Shanghai_Finance	2.0.0.10	51:51:00:2F:97:F1	DWS-3160-24TC	D-Link

Figure 99 Viewing a Wireless Controller Panel

The page displays the devices discovered by the application.

- 5. To filter the device list, click a table category. You can filter by criteria such as Status, System Name, Network, etc.
- 6. To view the details of a device, click the device's System Name.
- 7. To modify the configuration profile of a device, select the device and click on a Management Toolbar function. See View Device Type.

4.2.4. Modify device information

Device information can be modified for wired and wireless devices. You can modify the system name, system location, system contact, and additional information that is displayed by the application.

To modify a device's information:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring** and select **Device View**. The **Device View** information displays.
- 3. From the category menu select the Managed tab.
- 4. Click the Wireless-Wireless Controller drop-down menu and select Wireless Controller.
- Select a device and click the System Name to edit it. The device's listed information page displays.

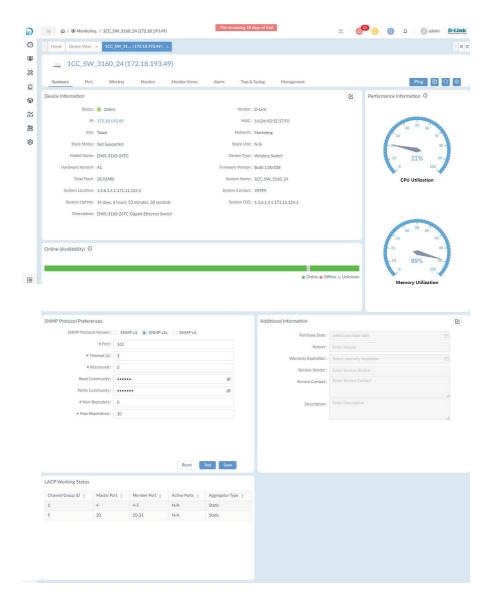


Figure 100 Wireless Device Information

- 6. From the Device Information pane, click the edit button 🤷 .
- 7. Modify the device information.
- 8. Click Save to update the device information.

4.2.5. Ping or reboot a device

You can ping or reboot a network device. The device must be online to perform these tasks.

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring** and select **Device View**. The **Device View** information displays.
- 3. The Switch-All category menu is listed.
- 4. Select a device from the list and click its System Name. The **Device Information** page displays.

Summary	Port	Monitor	Monitor Views	Alarn	n Trap & Syslog	g Managemer	nt Ping 🖻 📿 🔱
evice Information	on						Performance Information
Status:	Online			Vendor:	D-Link		
IP:	2.0.0.4			MAC:	51:51:00:03:73:9D		
Site:	site_sim			Network:	Shanghai_Finance		No Data
Stack Status:	Not Supported			Stack Unit:	N/A		
Model Name:	DES-8510		D	evice Type:	Chassis Switch		
lardware Version :	A1		Firmwa	are Version :	Build 3.00.030		
Total Flash:	Not Supported		Sys	tem Name:	DGS-3120-24-16100		
System Location:	ChangSha		Syste	m Contact:	admin@dlink.com.tw		
System UpTime:	1 days, 6 hours	s, 25 minutes, 18 s	e S	vstem OID:	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.10.117	7.1.1	
Description:	DGS-3120-24	TC Gigabit Etherne	t Switch-16100				

Figure 101 Summary Display of Device

- 5. From the toolbar on the top right, perform one of the following actions:
 - Ping the device: click Ping to initiate a ping action on the device.
 - Save the settings: click Save to save the device information to the device.
 - Refresh the information: click Refresh to synchronize the information with that of the device.
 - Reboot the device: click Reboot to re-start the device.

4.2.6. View and export an Interface List

You can view the interface of device(s) managed by the application, and export the table to a tabular formatted (.csv) file. The export list is only available for managed devices.

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring** and select **Interface View**. The **Interface View** information displays.
- From the toolbar menu, click Export. Up to 10000 entries can be downloaded in one export job.
- 4. To save the CSV file, follow the browser instructions.

4.3. Manage device groups

Device groups are intended to simplify the management of the network devices. Once a device is discovered it can be added to a group. Groups can be separated by organization, site, or network.

4.3.1. Add a device group

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring** and select **Device Group**. The **Device Group** page displays.
- 3. Click Add Device Group.

< Home Device Group	
Device Group	Group Information
Search Device Gr Q + Add Device Gr Organizatio 2	Device Group Name: Site Device Group Level: Site Device Count: 0 Description: Device group settings.
Site Device 🖉 🗊	Device List Search Q + Add Device Delete Device Q
Device grou 🖉 🗍	Status System Name \$ IP \$ Network \$ MAC \$ Model Name \$
group 2 <u></u> 企口 group 1 <u></u> 企口	No Data
	Total 0 items < 0 > 100 / page >

Figure 102 Adding Device Group

The Add Device Group page displays.

4. Enter the group information.

Device Group		
* Name:	Crown Name	
* Name:	Group Name	
Level:	Organization 💿 Site 🔿 Network	
* Range:	Select site	\sim

			Cancel	Save
19				

Figure 103 Configuring Group Information

Item	Description
Name	Enter the name for the group.
Level	Click to select the group level (default: Organization).
Organization	Add all discovered devices within the organization are selected for the group.
Site	Click the Range drop-down menu to select the devices within the designated site.
Network	Click the Range drop-down menu to select the devices within the designated net- work.
Description	Enter a short description to help identify the group.
Cancel	Click Cancel to return to the previous screen.
Save	Click Save to create the group.

5. Click **Save** to create the group. The Group Information page displays.

6. Click Add Device.

The Add Device page displays listing all the devices discovered under the level (Organization, Site, Network) designation.

- 7. Click on a device to select it or either enter an IP address or model name to specify a device.
- 8. Click **Save** to add the selection to the group.

Resource Tr 🖗 C	Device	List				
Search network Q					Search	Q
🕨 📄 Beijing		System Name	IP	Network	Model Name	
USA		and a second sec			and the second sec	
Tokyo		N/A	172.18.192.161	Marketing	; Other	
🔹 🔳 🖪 Taipei		N/A	172.18.192.7	Marketing	Other	
🔲 🌐 RD		N/A	172.18.193.226	Marketing	DES-3026	
Market		N/A	172.18.192.30	Marketing	; Other	
Finance		N/A	172.18.192.172	Marketing	Other	
Sales		N/A	172.18.192.47	Marketing	g Other	
London		N/A	172.18.192.235	Marketing	. Other	
Paris		PC-20210314	172.18.192.117	Marketing	WindowsWor	'k
		cisco-2960	172.18.193.126	Marketing	; Other	
		N/A	172.18.192.167	Marketing	g Other	
		N/A	172.18.193.234	Marketing	Other	
		BRN30055C0	172.18.192.2	Marketing	test	
		N/A	172.18.192.104	Marketing	Other	
		Total 92 items	1 2 3 4 5	67>	15 / page ∨ Go to	

Figure 104 Adding a Device to a Group

4.3.2. Edit (Remove) a device group

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring** and select **Device Group**. The **Device Group** page displays.

Device Group	0	Group In	formation					
Search Device	e Gr Q	De	vice Group Na	me : Organization Group			Level: Organization	
+ Add Devi	ice Gr		Device Co	unt: 2		Descri	iption: Organization group	settings
Organizatio	20							
Site Device	<i>L</i> Ū	Device Li	ist					
Device grou	u LŌ				Search	٩	+ Add Device	elete Device
10			Status	System Name 👙	IP 🌲	Network \$	MAC \$	Model Name 👙
group 2	20		Online	D-Link	172.18.193.253	Beijing_Marketing	00:05:5D:8F:12:52	DES-3226STK
group 1	20		Online	D-Link DAP-2690	172.18.192.182	Beijing_Marketing	C8:BE:19:A5:8D:20	DAP-2690B

Figure 105 Selecting a Device to Monitor

- 3. Select an existing device group and perform the following:
 - Edit: click to edit the device group information.
 - Delete: click to remove the device group.

* Name:	Organization Group	
Level:	 Organization Site Network 	
Range:	All Devices	
Description:	Organization group settings	
		10

Figure 106 Configuring a Device Group

The action to the device group is performed.

4.3.3. Add a Device to a Group

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring** and select **Device Group**. The **Device Group** page displays.
- Select a Device Group from the Device Group column. The Device List page displays and lists the devices in the group.

vice Group O	Group Info	ormation					
earch Device Gr Q	Devi	ice Group Na	me: Organization Group		L	evel: Organization	
Add Device Gr		Device Cou	unt: 2		Descrip	otion: Organization group	settings
Organizatio 🖉 🗍							
Site Device 2	Device Lis	ŧ					
Device grou ∠ 🗇				Search	۹ +	- Add Device	elete Device
Device grou 🧷 🛱		Status	System Name 🍦	Search IP \$	Q +	Add Device De	elete Device 🕠
		Status Online	System Name 👙				

Figure 107 Adding a Device Group

4. From the Device List, click **Add Device**. The Add Device displays.

	Lev	vel: Organ	nization			
		_				
Search	٩	+ Add	Device	Delete I	Device	<u>ନ</u>
	Q Network		Device MAC			Name 🛊
Search Site 💠 Taipei		÷	MAC		Model	

Figure 108 Selecting a Device Group

5. From the Resource Tree column, select the group to populate the Device List.

Resource	Tree & C
Search ne	twork Q
•	Beijing
	Manufacture
•	USA
	⊕ RD
•	Tokyo
	Supply
• 🔽 🗄	Taipei
	⊕ RD
	Marketing
	Finance
	Sales

Figure 109 Selecting a Device Group Entry

- 6. From the entries in the Device List, select a device to include in the selected group.
- 7. Alternatively, click the Search field to enter an IP address (range) or model name to filter the search results. From the search results, select a device to include in the list

Resource Tree 🛛 🖗 C	Device	List			
Search network Q				ſ	172.18.192
• 🖪 Beijing		System Name	IP	Network	IP:172.18.192
Manufacture		localhost	172.18.192.6	Marketing	Model Name:172.18.192
• 🔲 🗉 USA		DSR-500AC	172.18.192.1	Marketing	DSR-500AC
B RD		CORE SW 3120	172.18.192.4		DGS-3120-24TC
• III Tokyo				Marketing	
Supply		devip8	172.18.192.9	Marketing	Other
🔹 🔳 Taipei		ABC30055C05E1ED	172.18.192.22	Marketing	DES-3200-28
@ RD		SSV_VR_SW_12104	172.18.192.23	Marketing	DGS-1210-24
Marketing		N/A	172.18.192.50	Marketing	Other
Finance		N/A	172.18.192.30	Marketing	Other
Sales		N/A	172.18.193.235	Marketing	Other
- E London		N/A	172.18.192.45	Marketing	Other
Sales		N/A	172.18.192.42	Marketing	Other
• 🔲 🗄 Paris		N/A	172.18.192.202	Marketing	Other
Sales		N/A	172.18.192.55	Marketing	Other
		N1/A	170 10 100 7	Markatian	Other
			Total 95 items	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	> 15 / page V Go to

Figure 110 Selecting a Device Group Entry

8. Click Save to include the selected device and return to the previous menu.

The device is now included in the defined Device Group.

4.3.4. Remove a Device from a Group

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click **Monitoring** and select **Device Group**. The **Device Group** page displays.
- 3. Select a Group from the **Device Group** column. The Device List page displays and lists the devices in the group.
- 4. Select a device and click **Delete Device** to remove it.

vice Group	0	Group In	formation					
arch Device Gr		De	vice Group Na	me: Device Group Site		Le	vel: Site	
 Add Device Gr 			Device Co	unt: 3		Descript	ion: Test site group.	
Device Grou 🖉	Ō							
Organizatio 🖉	Ð	Device L	ist					
Site Device 🖉	Ð				Search	۹ +	Add Device	elete Device
Davies and	-		Status	System Name 👙	IP 🌲	Network 👙	MAC \$	Model Name 👙
Device grou 🖉			Online	D-Link	172.18.193.253	Beijing_Marketing	00:05:5D:8F:12:52	DES-3226STK
group 2 🖉	Ō		Online	D-Link DAP-2690	172.18.192.182	Beijing_Marketing	C8:BE:19:A5:8D:20	DAP-2690B
group 1 🖉	Ū		Online	DES-3528444	172.18.193.199	Beijing_Marketing	00:22:B0:82:C2:80	DES-3552

Figure 111 Removing a Device from a Group

5. A confirmation prompt displays. Click **Yes** to remove the device from the group or **No** to return to the previous menu.

The device is removed from the group.

This page is intentionally left blank.

5 Monitoring the Network

You can monitor your network through the Dashboard and other various functions. The information on display can be customized on the Customized Dashboard page.

- Viewing the default dashboard
- Customizing the Dashboard

5.1. Viewing the default dashboard

The default dashboard displays provides information related to the distribution and management of resources connected to the application. The information can be used to assess, utilize, and centrally manage all your critical networks.

1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.

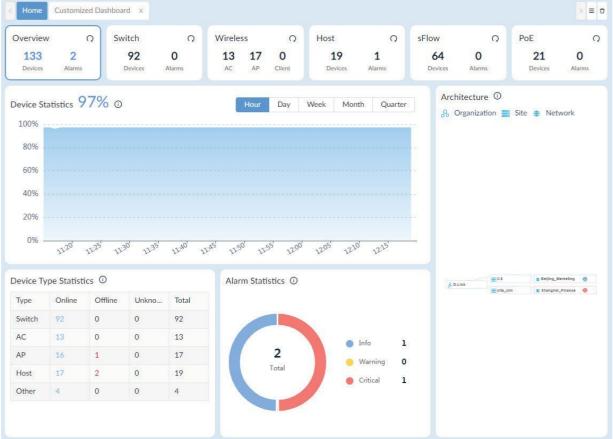


Figure 112 Dashboard Overview

By default, overview displays the following widgets.

Widget	Description
Device Statistics	Managed devices online status statistics.
Architecture	Displays D-View 8 network architecture diagram
Device Type Statistics	Displays statistics on the online status of different types of managed devices.
Alarm Statistics	Displays statistics on the proportion of alarm levels of managed devices.

5.2. Switch Dashboard

From the Dashboard, click the Switch details panel.

The Switch Dashboard displays the following widgets.

Widget	Description	
Alarm Statistics	Displays statistics on the alarm level of switches.	
Running Status	Displays statistics on the running status of switch devices.	
Temperature Statistics	Displays statistics on the specified temperature range of switch devices.	
Top 10 Wired Throughput (Rx / Tx)	Displays the top 10 switches that currently send and receive the most traffic.	
Top 10 Memory Utilization	Displays the top 10 switches with the highest current memory utilization.	
Top 10 CPU Utilization	Display the top 10 switches with the highest CPU utilization.	
Top 10 Response Times	Display the top 10 switches with the longest response time.	

5.3. Wireless Dashboard

From the Dashboard, click the Wireless details panel.

The Wireless panel displays the following widgets.

Widget	Description
Alarm Statistics	Displays statistics on the proportion of wireless device alarm levels.
Running Status	Displays statistics on the running status of wireless (AC/AP) devices.
AP Summary	Displays statistics on the proportions of AP device types.
Top 10 Wireless	Display the top 10 wireless devices that currently send and receive the most traffic.
Top 10 Wireless Error Throughput	Display the top 10 wireless devices with the most error packets.
Clients by 802.11 Protocol	Statistics on the proportion of 802.11 protocol types used by the client.
Clients by Authentication Type	Displays statistics on the proportions of client authentication type.
Top 10 Critical Alarms by Device	Display the top 10 wireless devices that generated the most critical alarms.
Top 10 Current Clients by SSID	Display the top 10 SSIDs with the most clients currently connected.
Top 10 Response Times	Display the top 10 wireless devices with the longest current response times.
Top 10 Current Clients by AP	Display the top 10 APs with the most clients currently connected.

5.4. Host Dashboard

From the Dashboard, click the Host details panel.

The Host panel displays the following widgets.

Widget	Description	
Alarm Statistics	Displays statistics on the proportion of host alarm levels.	
Running Status	Displays statistics on the running status of host.	
Top 10 CPU Utilization	Display the top 10 hosts with the highest CPU utilization.	
Top 10 Memory Utilization	Displays the top 10 hosts with the highest current memory utilization	
Top 10 Most Installed Applica- tions	Display the top 10 applications with the most installed on the host in network.	
Top 10 Volumes with Most Disk Usage	Display the top 10 volumes with the most disk usage in network.	
Top 10 Response Times	Display the top 10 switches with the longest response time.	
Top 10 Volumes with Least Disk Usage	Display the top 10 volumes with the least disk usage in network.	

5.5. sFlow Dashboard

sFlow is only supported in the Enterprise version. From the Dashboard, click the sFlow details panel.

Widget	Description
Top 10 Endpoints	Display the top 10 most used endpoints.
Recent Alarms Statistics	Display the proportion of sFlow alarm levels in the managed network.
Top 10 Applications	Display the top 10 applications with the most traffic.
Top 10 QoS	Display the top 10 QoS with the most traffic.
Top 10 Conversations	Display the top 10 conversations with the most traffic.

The sFlow panel displays the following widgets.

5.6. PoE Dashboard

From the Dashboard, click the PoE details panel.

The PoE panel displays the following widgets.

Widget	Description
Alarm Statistics	Displays statistics on the alarm level of the PoE devices.
Running Status	Statistics on the running status of the managed PSE devices.
Top 10 PSEs by Current PD Count	Display the top 10 PoE devices by the number of powering devices.
Top 10 Ports by Current Flow	Displays the top 10 PoE device ports with the highest current flow.
Top 10 Ports by Power Con- sumption	Display the top 10 PoE ports by power consumption.
Top 10 Devices by Power Consumption	Display the top 10 PoE devices that are consuming the most power.
Top 10 Response Time	Display the top 10 PoE devices with the longest current response times.

5.7. Customizing the Dashboard

By default, the application displays a dashboard with standard information. You can customize the dashboard views and select one or more widgets.

5.7.1. Create a Customized Dashboard

To create a customized dashboard:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. From the Dashboard menu, click **Customized Dashboard**. The Customized Dashboard page displays.

Home Customized Dashboard ×		
My Dashboard 🗸	+ Add Dashboard	0 @ D
Current Traffic		Value
No Data	100% 80% 60% 57% 40% 20% 17% 14% 13% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0	10%
CPU Utilization Records Hour Image: CORE_SW_312 00% 0.0%		



3. Click the Add Dashboard button.

The Add Customized Dashboard overview displays

* Name :	Enter Name
Level:	Organization Site Network
Range:	All Devices
Description:	Enter Description
haring Status ():	OFF

Figure 114 Adding a Customized Dashboard

4. Enter the following information:

Item	Description
Name	Enter the name for the new dashboard.
Level	Click to select the group level (default: Organization).
Organization	Add all discovered devices within the organization are selected for the group.
Site	Click the Range drop-down menu to select the devices within the designated site.
Network	Click the Range drop-down menu to select the devices within the designated net- work.
Description	Enter a short description to help identify the group.
Sharing status	Slide the option to enable or disable (default) the sharing of the dashboard. After enabling the sharing status, other administrators will be able to view, edit and delete it.
Save	Click Save to create the group.

5. Click **Save** to create the customized dashboard. The customized dashboard is created. The Customized Dashboard page displays.

< Home Customized Dashboard ×	> = 0
Dashboard O 🗸	+ Add Dashboard 🖉 🗇 🏠 🖓
+	

Figure 115 Overview of Customized Dashboard

- 6. From the dashboard, click + (Add) to add a graph widget to the dashboard. The Add Graphics page displays.
- 7. In the Select device step, click to select a listed device(s) for the source data. Alternatively, use the Search field to specify a device(s). Available fields are:
 - System Name
 - IP
 - Model Name
 - Device Category
 - Network Name

Selec	t device		2	Select Indicator		3	Preview
						Search	Q
u can se	elect up to 20 de	evices.					
	Status 👙	System Name	IP \$	Model Name	Device Category	Network Name	
	•	N/A	172.18.193.11	Other	Other	Marketing	
	•	N/A	172.18.192.188	Other	Other	Marketing	
~	٠	N/A	172.18.192.107	Other	Other	Marketing	
	۲	N/A	172.18.192.209	Other	Other	Marketing	
	•	N/A	172.18.192.161	Other	Other	Marketing	
	٠	N/A	172.18.193.226	DES-3026	Switch	Marketing	
	۲	N/A	172.18.193.26	Other	Other	Marketing	
	٠	LAPTOP-FMRE1AMM	172.18.192.184	WindowsWorkstation	Host	Marketing	
		N/A	172 18 192 195	Other	Other	Marketing	

Figure 116 Selecting Device Source

8. Click **Next** to continue.

dd Graphics		
Select devic	e 2 Select Indicator	3 Previ
	Indicator Name	Graphics
۲	Device Alarm Statistics	e
	Device Running Status Statistics	e
	CPU Utilization Statistics and Analysis	du
	Memory Utilization Statistics and Analysis	du
	Top 10 Response Time	du
	Response Time Records	A
	CPU Utilization Records	A
	Memory Utilization Records	An

44	Previous	Next
1	1 TOVIOUS	INCAL

Figure 117 Selecting Graphical Indicators

9. Click on an indicator to define the widget category. Available categories are dependent on the supported device functions. See the following for further information.

Device Alarm Statistics	Interface Utilization
Device Running Status Statistics	 Total Errors and Discards
CPU Utilization Statistics and Analysis	Discard Rate
Memory Utilization Statistics and Analysis	Error Rate
Top 10 Response Time	 Wireless Throughput (Packets)
Response Time Records	Wireless Error Packets
CPU Utilization Records	Wireless Clients by Protocol
Memory Utilization Records	 Wireless Clients by Authentication Type
Wireless Throughput (Bytes)	Wireless Clients by SSID
Total Bytes Transmitted	Wireless Clients by AP
Total Packets Transmitted	SIM Traffic
Current Traffic	 Temperature Statistics and Analysis
Packets Per Second	Temperature Records

The Preview page displays.

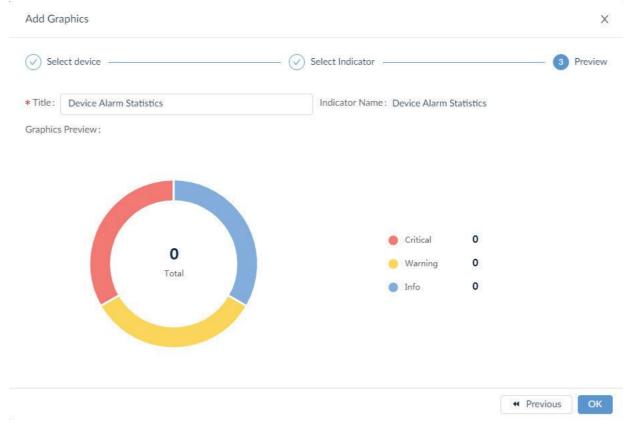


Figure 118 Overview of Preview Page

1. Click **OK** to create the new widget. Click **Previous** to return to the previous menu.

5.7.2. Modify a Customized Dashboard

To modify a customized dashboard:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. From the Dashboard, click Customized Dashboard. The **Customized Dashboard** page displays.

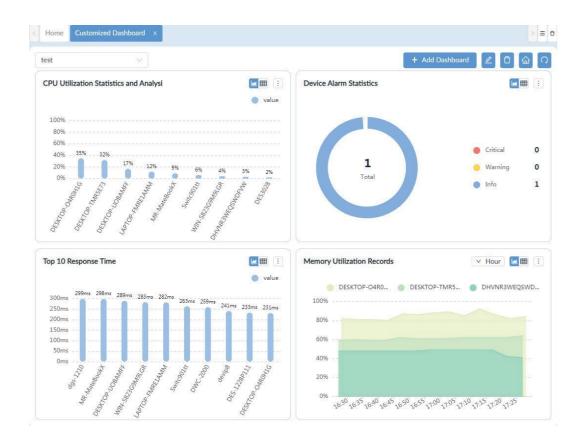


Figure 119 Customized Dashboard Overview

For demonstration purposes, the CPU Utilization Statistics and Analysis widget is used.

3. Click on the Settings button.

Available options are dependent on the widget function.

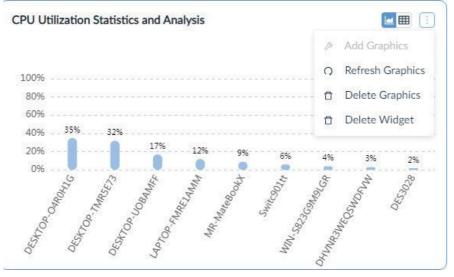


Figure 120 Settings Overview

- 4. Click to perform an action:
 - Refresh Graphics: re-sync the function information.
 - Delete Graphics: remove the graphic from the widget frame.
 - Add Graphic: when the graphic is deleted, add a new monitor function.
 - Delete Widget: remove the widget from the dashboard.
 - Reselect Devices: specify a different device(s).

The widget is updated.

5.8. View and Export Logs

The D-View 8 auditing function provides the method to view information regarding the initiated tasks on the network.

The following reports are available:

- General Reports
- Scheduled Reports
- My Reports

The logs are saved according to the scheduled retention period.

To view and export reported logs:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Select the report criteria from the General Reports column.

Report Category	Category	Event
General Reports	Device Reports	Device Health
		Тгар
		Syslog
		Device Top N
	Wired Interface Reports	Wired Traffic
		Wired Top N
	Wireless Reports	Wireless Client Count
		Wireless Traffic
	Advanced Reports	Inventory
Scheduled Reports	One Time	
	Recurrent	
My Reports	My Reports	

3. From Reports, click **General Reports**. The default Device Health Reports page displays.

Monitoring the Network

General Reports	Device Health Reports 🗟 🖬 🖽	Export V
Device Rep 🔺	Data Source: 3 Devices Content Source:: CPU Utilization, Memory Utilization, Response Time, Fan Speed, Tem	perature
Device Hea	Time Interval: 15 Min Start Time: 2021-02-04 11:41:43 End Time: 2021-02-05	
Trap		1
Syslog	2.0.0.48/DGS-3120-24-16100 Switch/DGS-1510-28 site_sim/Shanghai_Finance	
Device Top	CPU Utilization (2.0.0.48/DGS-3120-24-16100)	
Wired Interf 🗸		
Wireless Re 🗸		
	No Data	
Advanced R 🗸		
	Memory Utilization (2.0.0.48/DGS-3120-24-16100)	
	No Data	
	Response Time (2.0.0.48/DGS-3120-24-16100)	
		-
	150ms	
		A A

Figure 121 Device Health Report Overview

The report parameters may not be configured. You will need to configure the settings if a report does not display any data.

4. Click the Export drop-down menu and select the type of file format to use: PDF, Excel, CSV. The report file is downloaded to the local drive.

5.9. View Report Settings

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. From Reports, click **General Reports**. The default **Device Health Reports** page displays

Monitoring the Network

eneral Reports	Device Health Reports		🗟 🖾 📿 Export 🗸 🖪
Device Rep 🔺	Data Source: 3 Devices	Content Source: : CPU Utilization, Memory Utilizatio	n, Response Time, Fan Speed, Temperature
Device Hea	Time Interval: 15 Min	Start Time: 2021-02-04 11:41:43	
Trap			
Syslog	✓ 2.0.0.48/DGS-3120-24-16100	Switch/DGS-1510-28 site_sim/Sh	anghai_Finance
Device Top	CPU Utilization (2.0.0.48/DG	S-3120-24-16100)	
Wired Interf 🗸			
Wireless Re 🗸			
Advanced R V			No Data
Advanced I	Memory Utilization (2.0.0.48,	(DGS-3120-24-16100)	
	Memory Othization (2.0.0.40)	003 0120 24 10100)	
			No Data
	Response Time (2.0.0.48/DG	S-3120-24-16100)	
	150ms		
	120	Δ	A 1

Figure 122 Device Health Report Overview

The toolbar displays available functions:

Item	Description
Show All	Displays all information.
Show Chart Only	Displays available information in a chart format.
Show Table Only	Displays available information in a table format.
Save to My Reports	Designates the current report as a My Report category.
Upgrade to Scheduled Re- ports	Designates the current report as a Scheduled category.
Refresh	Re-synchronizes the report information.
Export	Saves the information to a file.
Report Settings	Configure the settings for the current report category.

3. Click **Report Settings**. The **Report Settings** page displays.

* Select Devices:	All	Selected S	elected count:	5		Search	م
		Status 🝦	System Name	IP \$	Model Name	Site 🌲	Network 👙
	~	•	DGS-3120- 24-16100	2.0.0.48	DGS-1510- 28	site_sim	Shanghai
		•	DGS-3120- 24-16100	2.0.0.12	DWS-3160- 24TC	site_sim	Shanghai
		•	DGS-3120- 24-16100	2.0.0.75	DGS-1520- 28	site_sim	Shanghai
		•	DGS-3120- 24-16100	2.0.0.64	DGS-3630- 52PC	site_sim	Shanghai
		•	DGS-3120- 24-16100	2.0.0.71	DGS-1520- 28	site_sim	Shanghai
				Te	otal 133 items	< 1 2 >	100 / page >
Content Source :		Utilization erature	Memory Ut	tilization 🔽	Response Time	e 🔽 Fan Sp	beed
Time Interval:	15 Min						

Figure 123 Report Settings Overview

Available report settings available functions:

Item	Description
Select Devices	Click the slide bar to view All or only the Selected devices. To select a device, click a specific device.
Search	Enter criteria and click Enter to search for the correlating device.
Content Source	Click the a log event to include in the report setting: CPU Utilization, Memory Utiliza- tion, Response Time, Fan Speed, Temperature
Time Interval	Click to set the interval time to define the report period. Settings: Configured mini- mum interval, 15 min., 2 Hour, 8 Hour, 1 Day.
Duration	Click to select the start and stop duration of the report. Settings: Last 24 Hours, Today, Yesterday, Customized (select start and stop date:hour).
Reset	Click to re-sync the report settings to the default settings.
Save	Click Save to create the group.

5.10. View Firmware Version

You can view the firmware version for all discovered D-Link switches, wireless, wired, and PoE devices.

To view the firmware version:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. From Configuration, click **Firmware Management**. The default **Firmware Management** page displays.

esource Tree Device Group				Search	Q + Upgrad	le 🔿
lesource Tree 🛛 🖉 🔾	Status 👙	System Name 👙	IP 👙	Firmware Version 👙	Model Name 👙	Operation
earch Network or Model N Q	•	LAB_Uni_SW_3120test	172.18.193.212	Build 2.00.010	DGS-3120-24TC(A1)	200
Taipei Marketing	٠	DLINK-WLAN-AP	172.18.193.184	3.0.0.16	DWL-8500AP()	200
	۲	1CC1SW_S_2T	172.18.193.99	2.60.017	DES-3528(A1)	∠ ⊘ @
		ABC30055C05E1ED	172.18.192.22	Build 1.28.009	DES-3200-28(A1)	200
		DSR-500AC	172.18.192.1	3.14	DSR-500AC(A1)	200
		MAIN AC1	172.18.193.209	Build 1.00.038	DWS-3160-24PC(A1	200

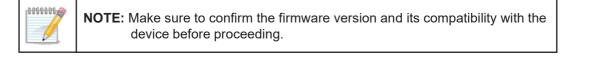
Figure 124 Firmware Management Overview

3. Select the device(s) to update by clicking on the check box.



NOTE: If multiple devices are selected, they must be of the same model for the firmware to correctly update.

- 4. Click **Upgrade** to display Firmware Upgrade page.
- 5. From Firmware File, click **Select Firmware File** to view available firmware sources.



155001	ated Firmware Other Firmware				
	File Name	Description	Site Name	Network Name	Uploaded by
۲	config.bin	Firmware entry	Taipei	Marketing	admin

Figure 125 Selecting a Firmware File

- 6. In Other Firmware, select the appropriate file and click **OK** to continue.
- 7. Alternatively, the following option is available.
 - a. Select the Associate Firmware tab to view the associated firmware file entries.



Figure 126 Associated Firmware Selection

b. Click **Upload Firmware** to view the Upload Firmware page and select a specific source.

Upload Firmware			×
* File Name :	Select File		
Share ():	ON		
Description:	Upload Firmware file version 1234		
		1	
		Cancel	Save

Figure 127 Uploading an Associated Firmware File

- c. Click Select File to browse the file location and select the firmware.
- d. Click Open to select the file.
- e. Click the Share slide bar to disable sharing with other networks.
- f. Enter a brief description to better identify the file type.
- g. Click Save to upload the file selection or Cancel to delete the upload.
- 8. From the Firmware Upgrade page, locate Schedule Information to set the Schedule:
 - Schedule Type: One Time
 - Execution Time:
 - Immediately: start the firmware updating once the task is saved.
 - Specify a Date: click the Date drop-down menu to select Now or Date and Time. Click Ok to set the date.
- 9. From Reboot Type, click Reboot by D-View 8 to enable a reboot through the application. By default, the Reboot by D-View 8 option is disabled. A reboot is typically required for the new firmware to take effect.
- 10. Click Save to confirm the new upgrade job. Click Cancel to return to the previous menu.

5.11. View D-View 8 Notifications

D-View 8 provides notification functions when tasks are completed or triggered. As an example, if a Trap job is completed, the application generates a notification describing the event and related details.

To view notifications:

1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.

Monitoring the Network

😝 🏠 / 🕲 Dashboard / Analysis			×	0 ¹ 0	0 ¹ 0	(B) admin	D-Link
< Home							> = 0
Overview O Switch O Wireless	0	Host	0	sFlow	0	PoE	0
133292013DevicesAlarmsDevicesAlarmsAC	17 0 AP Client	19 Devices	1 Alarms	64 Devices	0 Alarms	21 Devices	0 Alarms
Alarm Statistics O Running S No Data	92 Total	 Offline Online Unknown 	0 92 0		2 otal	 ► 90°C ► 90°C 	ne 90°C ∨ 0 2
Top 10 RX Device(Gbits)	🔵 RX 🔵 TX	Top 10 TX Devi	ce(Gbits)			•	xx 💿 tx
1.8		1.8					
1.5		1.5					
0.9		1.2					
06		0.9					
C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	76Mbits 3Mbits 06Mbits 89Mbits	0.6	2 2 2		Ø 2		

Figure 128 Notification Function Dashhboard

2. In the right side of the toolbar, click the Notification button \square .The Notification pop up page displays.

	Critical: 🚺 Warning: 🚺 Info: 🚺
No Data	No Data

Figure 129 Toolbar Notification Overview

Alternatively, you can view the notifications from the Notification Center.

3. From Alarm & Notification, click **Notification Center**. The Notification Center page displays.

lom	Notification Center ×							
			Search	۹ 🔒	Sound + Add Notificat	ion Rule 🗍 🗇 Delete Notif	ication R	le 이
	Name 🌲	ON / OFF 👙	Devices \$	Trigger Conditions 👙	Notification Method	Receiving Administrator 👙	De	Operation
	Notification Job		2	Monitor	APP nofitication push	2	Jot	ßŌ
	Notification Sample		4	Тгар	Web scrolling notify	1	Sar	
	Notification Rule		1	Monitor	Web scrolling notify, E	2	Rul	ØŌ

Figure 130 Alarm Notification Overview

This page is intentionally left blank.

The D-View 8 makes it easy to backup and restore device configurations. In addition, you can upgrade the firmware on discovered devices.

The following sections are covered:

- Creating Configuration
- Managing Tasks
- Upgrading Firmware
- Backing up device configurations
- Restoring device configurations
- Importing Configuration and Firmware Files to a Network

6.1. Creating Configuration and Profiles

You can create specific configurations for discovered devices on the network. You can create quick or advanced configuration tasks for batch operations.

6.1.1. Add a Configuration Task

- 1. Open a browser and enter the IP address of the D-View 8 server in the address bar. A login page displays.
- 2. Click the drop-down menu and select the user type designated to the user.
- 3. Enter the user name and password in the fields.
- 4. Click the Sign In button. The Dashboard overview displays.
- 5. In Configuration, click the **Batch Configuration**. The Batch Configuration page displays.

onfiguration Category O								+ Add Task	0
earch by Category Q	Task Informatio	m							
AAA Status DHCP Status HTTPS Web Access Status		* Task Name:	Enter Task Name		Task Descriptio	n: Enter Descrip	tion		
目 LLDP Status	Configuration I	nformation							
国 SNTP / NTP Status 国 SSH Status	Category: AAA Status Description: Configure the AAA status of devices.								
Safeguard Engine Status Spanning Tree Status Telnet Status	Target Devices								
The second se								+ /	Add
Web Access Status	Status	System Name	IP	Device Category	Model Name	Site	Network	Operation	
	Schedula			No Data					
	Schedule								

Figure 131 Batch Configuration Overview

- 6. From the Configuration Category select a category or enter specific criteria in the search frame.
- 7. Enter the task criteria to define the task. See the following information.

Item	Description					
Add Task	Click to create the defined task.					
Refresh	Click to re-sync the task form.					
Task Management	Click to open the Task Management page.					
Configuration Template	Click to open the Configuration Template page.					
Task Information						
Task Name	Enter the name to define the task.					
Task Description	Enter descriptive information to easily identify the task.					
Configuration Information						
Category	Select the task category to set as defined in the following.					
AAA Status	Select to set the Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting configuration Status configuration task					
DHCP Status	Select to set the DHCP Status configuration task					
HTTPS Web Access Status	Select to set the HTTPS Web Access Status configuration task					
LLDP Status	Select to set the Link Layer Discovery Protocol Status configuration task					
RMON Status	Select to set the RMON alarm status configuration task					
SSH Status	Select to set the SSH Status configuration task					
Safeguard Engine Status	Select to set the Safeguard Engine Status configuration task					
Spanning Tree Status	Select to set Spanning Tree Status configuration task					
Web Access Status	Select to set the Web Access Status configuration task					
Target Devices						
Add	Click to add the device(s) for inclusion in the configuration.					
Schedule						
Schedule Type	Click to define the frequency period of the task, a single event or recurring task.					
Execution Time	Click to define the period of task execution, immediately or specify a time and date.					

8. Once the criteria are defined, click Add Task to set the configuration. The task is saved successfully and appears under the Task Management menu.

6.1.2. Add a Configuration Profile

When you assign a profile to a device, you can configure specific device parameters. You can configure and manage profiles by using the Batch Configuration function.

Configuration profiles are designed to support rapid network deployment. Once a profile is defined, you can apply it to multiple devices in the network.

- 1. Open a browser and enter the IP address of the D-View 8 server in the address bar. A login page displays.
- 2. Click the drop-down menu and select the user type designated to the user.
- 3. Enter the user name and password in the fields.
- 4. Click the **Sign In** button. The Dashboard overview displays.
- 5. In Configuration, click the **Batch Configuration**.
- 6. From the menu tabs, select **Advanced Configuration**. The Advanced Configuration page displays.

ick Co	onfiguration Advanced Config	guration								
					Search	۹ +	Add Profile		0	Delete
	Profile Name 👙	Model Name 👙	Related Tasks	Related Devices	Site 👙	Netwo	rk ‡	Update Time 🝦	De	Operation
	Configure Profile LACP	DGS-1210-24(A1)	0	1	CS	Beijing	Marketing	2021-02-06 13:51:44	De	20+0
	Switch Profile2	DES-3028(A1)	0	1	CS	Beijing.	Marketing	2020-12-17 13:51:46		20+0
	Switch Profile	DGS-3120-24TC(A1)	0	2	CS	Beijing	Marketing	2020-12-17 13:51:15	Sw	20+0

Total 3 items < 1 > 100 / page >

Figure 132 Advanced Configuration Overview

7. Click Add Profile to display the Add Profile page.

Profile Information				2 Configuration Fe			
* Profile Name:	Pro	file Name	* Device Hierarchy:	site_sim / Shanghai_Finance / DGS-1520-28(A1)			
Profile Description:	Ente	r Profile Description					
* Configuration Feature :		Configuration Category Q	Q Description				
		AAA Status					
		DHCP Status					
		Telnet Status					
		Syslog Status					
		Spanning Tree Status					
		SSH Status					
		SNTP / NTP Status					
		LLDP Status					
		LACP					
		Web Access Status					
		Port Security					
		MAC Notification					
		802.1V Protocol VLAN					
		Voice VLAN					
		Loopback Detection					
		MAC VLAN					

Figure 133 Add Profile Overview

8. Enter the information to define the profile:

Enter the name to define the profile.
Click the drop-down menu to select a hierarchy. The hierarchy represents the network's geographical locations. A network hierarchy has a predetermined hierarchy, see the following example: • Areas or Sites • Buildings • Floors
Enter descriptive information to easily identify the profile.

Profile Name	Enter the name to define the profile.	
Configuration Feature	Select the category-specific parameters for the profile • AAA Status • DHCP Status • Telnet Status • Syslog Status • Spanning Tree Status • SSH Status • SSH Status • LLDP Status • LLDP Status • LACP • Web Access Status • Port Security • MAC Notification • 802.1V Protocol VLAN	 Voice VLAN Loopback Detection MAC VLAN RADIUS DHCP Server Screening TACACS+ STP Settings UDP Helper VLAN Interface Green System Log Settings Time and SNTP sFlow Safeguard Engine Status 802.1Q VLAN
Next	Click Next to continue and configure the s	elected category feature.

9. Click **Next** to continue and define the selected feature. In the following figure the Telnet Status feature displays.

10. Click **Save** after configuring the feature. Click Previous to return to the previous screen. The Configuration Profile is defined and appears in the Advanced Configuration list.

6.1.3. Modify and Delete a Configuration Profile

When you assign a profile to a device, you can configure specific device parameters. You can configure and manage profiles by using the Batch Configuration function.

Configuration profiles are designed to support rapid network deployment. Once a profile is defined, you can apply it to multiple devices in the network.

- 1. Open a browser and enter the IP address of the D-View 8 server in the address bar. A login page displays.
- 2. Click the drop-down menu and select the user type designated to the user, and enter the user name and password in the fields.
- 3. Click the **Sign In** button. The Dashboard overview displays.
- 4. In Configuration, click the **Batch Configuration**.
- 5. From the menu tabs, select Advanced Configuration.

The Advanced Configuration page displays. Any defined configuration profiles are listed.

ck Ca	onfiguration Advanced Config	guration									
					Search	Q	+ Add Profile	🖉 Task Management	0	Delete	0
	Profile Name 👙	Model Name 👙	Related Tasks	Related Devices	Site 👙	N	etwork 👙	Update Time 🝦	De	Oper	ation
	Configure Profile LACP	DGS-1210-24(A1)	0	1	CS	Be	eijing_Marketing	2021-02-06 13:51:44	De	20	+ 0
	Switch Profile2	DES-3028(A1)	0	1	CS	Be	eijing_Marketing	2020-12-17 13:51:46		20	+ 0
	Switch Profile	DGS-3120-24TC(A1)	0	2	CS	Be	ijing Marketing	2020-12-17 13:51:15	Sw	20	+ 🗅

Total 3 items \langle $1 \rangle$ 100 / page \vee

Figure 134 Advanced Configuration Overview

6. From the Operation column on the right, click on an icon to perform the following action:

Item	Description
Edit	Modify the configuration profile settings.
Share	Copy the profile to configure similar devices on the network.
Create Task	Create a specific task for the profile.
Delete	Remove the profile from the listing.

Editing a Profile

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **Batch Configuration**.
- 3. From the menu tabs, select **Advanced Configuration**. The Advanced Configuration page displays.
- 4. From the Operation column on the right, click **Edit** to modify the selected task profile.

	Search	Q	+ Add Profile	🖉 Task Management	Ū	Delete 🕥 🖪
)evices	Site 🌲	N	etwork 🍦	Update Time 🍦	De	Operation
	CS	B	eijing_Marketing	2021-02-06 13:51:44	De	20+0
	CS	B	eijing_Marketing	2020-12-17 13:51:46		20+0
	CS	B	eijing_Marketing	2020-12-17 13:51:15	Sw	20+0

Figure 135 Selecting Task Profile Edit

The Edit Profile page displays.

Profile Information					2 Configuration Feature L
* Profile Name :	SNT	P		Site: Taipei	
Network:	Marke	ting		Model Name: DGS-3120-24TC(A1)	
Profile Description:	Profi	le Description Here			
Configuration Feature List:		Configuration Category		Description	
		sFlow			
		LACP			
		SNTP / NTP Status			
		Web Access Status			
		Telnet Status			
		Trap Status			
		Safeguard Engine Status			
		802.1Q VLAN			
		Syslog Status			
		Spanning Tree Status			
		LLDP Status			
		SSH Status			

Figure 136 Editing a Task Profile

- 5. Enter the profile information to modify and select the configuration feature list to include or exclude.
- 6. Click **Next** to continue the modification.

The Configuration Feature List page displays. All the selected features corresponding to the task are listed in the left column.

Edit Profile		Х
Profile Information		Configuration Feature List
SNTP / NTP Status	sntpState: Enable	V
Spanning Tree Status		
sFlow		
Telnet Status		
Trap Status		
		+ Previous 🛛 Save

Figure 137 Editing Configuration Features

- 7. Select a feature from the left column to view the settings.
- 8. Once the new setting is modified, click **Save** to finalize the task profile. Alternatively, click **Previous** to return to the previous menu.

Sharing a Profile

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the Batch Configuration.
- 3. From the menu tabs, select **Advanced Configuration**. The Advanced Configuration page displays.
- 4. From the Operation column on the right, click **Share** to include additional devices in the task. Profiles are only applicable to the specific designated model in the designated network. If a user has devices of the same model in other networks, the devices can be similarly configured through the use of the Sharing Profile function.

	Search	्र + Add Profile 🖉 Task Mana		ළ Task Management	gement 🗇 Delete		
evices	Site 🌲	N	etwork 👙	Update Time 🝦	De	Operation	
	CS	Be	eijing_Marketing	2021-02-06 13:51:44	De	20+0	
	CS	Be	eijing_Marketing	2020-12-17 13:51:46		20+0	
	CS	Be	eijing_Marketing	2020-12-17 13:51:15	Sw	20+0	

Figure 138 Selecting Task Profile Share

The Share Profile page displays. See the following figure.

lesource Tree 🛛 🖗 🔿	Profile Information	
Searching by a site o Q	Profile Name: SNTP	Site: Taipei
 Taipei Marketing 	Network: Marketing	Model Name: DGS-3120-24TC(A1)
	Share to Selected Items	
	* Profile Name : SNTP_2021-07-0 Site : Taipei	8 15:45:12_Copy1
	Network: Marketing	
	Model Name : DGS-3120-24TC(A	1)

Figure 139 Sharing a Task Profile

- 5. From the Resource Tree column, select the location and available device models to share the profile. The selected device displays in the Share to Selected Items pane.
- 6. Click **Save** to accept the modification.

Applying a Profile to Devices (Task)

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **Batch Configuration**.
- 3. From the menu tabs, select **Advanced Configuration**. The Advanced Configuration page displays.
- 4. From the Operation column on the right, click **Create Task** to apply the profile to devices by creating a task.

	Search	Q	+ Add Profile	🖉 Task Management	Ū	Delete 이 🖪
evices	Site 👙	Ne	etwork 👙	Update Time 🖕	De	Operation
	CS	Be	eijing_Marketing	2021-02-06 13:51:44	De	20+0
	CS	Be	eijing_Marketing	2020-12-17 13:51:46		20+0
	CS	Be	eijing_Marketing	2020-12-17 13:51:15	Sw	20+0

Figure 140 Selecting Create Task Profile Edit

The Task Setting page displays. See the following figure.

K III OIIII	ation							
* Ta	ask Name :	Enter Ta	isk Name Here					
	Site:	Taipei			Network:	Marketing		
Mod	del Name:	DGS-312	0-24TC(A1)		Task Type:	Advanced Co	onfig	
T F		Tack Do	scription				972 1 A	
Task De	escription :	Task De	scription					
				10				
get Devid	res							
,et bette								192
								+ Add
Status	System	Name	IP	Device Category	Model Name	Site	Network	Operation
				No Data				

Figure 141 Creating a Task Profile

- 5. Enter the information under Task Information to define the task identifiers.
- 6. To include additional devices to the task, Click Add to open the Batch Select Devices screen.
- 7. Click the target device(s). Alternatively, use the **Search** function to locate specific devices by model name or IP address. Click **OK** to return to the previous menu.
- 8. From the Task Settings page, click **Save** to create the new task and return to the previous menu.

Deleting a Profile

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the Batch Configuration.
- 3. From the menu tabs, select **Advanced Configuration**. The Advanced Configuration page displays.
- 4. From the Operation column on the right, click **Delete** to remove the profile.
- 5. A prompt displays, click **Yes** to delete the task or **No** to cancel the function.

		Se	sarch	Q + Add Profile	@ Task Managen	nent fi (Delete	
er: [Profile Name: SNTP X	Site: Taipei X	Network: Marketing X	Model Name: DGS-3120-24T	C O Are you sure	you want to del	ete this	profile? Yes
~	Profile Name 🍦		Model Name 🍦	Related Tasks			INO	res
~	SNTP		DGS-3120-24TC(A1)	1	Taipei	Marketi	20	1+6

Figure 142 Deleting a Task Profile

6.2. Managing Tasks

The Task Management function lets you manage current and previously defined tasks. Tasked initiated on the platform can be edited, deleted, restarted, and view the task record.

6.2.1. Viewing Current Tasks

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click **Task Management**. The Task Management page displays.
- 3. By default, Current Tasks display. The current tasks are listed as seen in the following figure.

urrent Task Historica	al Task					
					Search	Q (0)
atest Result 👙	Task Name 👙	Target Devices	Schedule Type 🌲	Created By 👙	Function 👙	Operation
Done	Recurrent_Config_C	1	Recurrent	admin	SNTP	

Item	Description
Latest Results	Displays the result status of the task: Partially done, Done.
Task Name	Displays the defined name of the task.
Target Devices	Displays the number of devices assigned to the device.
Created By	Displays the name of the task creator.
Function	Displays the functions to be executed with the task.
Time Created	Displays the creation date of the task.
Next Execution Time	Displays the next scheduled start of the task.
Operation	
Edit Configuration	Click to edit the corresponding configuration file.
Edit Task	Click to modify the task settings.
Restart Task	Click to activate the task.
Show Task Record	Click to display the recorded events of the task, listed in chronological order.
Delete Task	Click to delete the task.

Figure 143 Task Management Menu

6.2.1.1. Edit Configuration

For further information see the following "Editing a Profile" on page 101.

6.2.1.2. Edit Tasks

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **Task Management**. By default the Current Task tab displays. Click Historical Task to view the Historical list.
- 3. From the Operations column, select Edit Task.

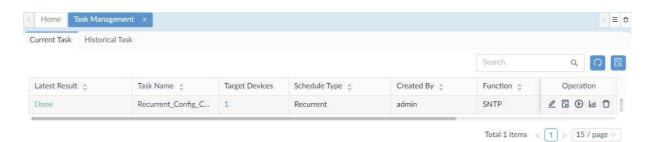


Figure 144 Selecting Edit a Task

The Task Settings page displays.

ask Inform	ation								
Ta	isk Name :	Recurrent	_Config_Core						
	Site:	Taipei			Network:	Marketing			
Mod	del Name :	DGS-3120	0-24TC(A1)		Task Type:	Advanced (Config		
Task De	scription :	Enter De	escription	10					
arget Devi	ces							Actual	
							+ Add	Clear All	
Status	System	Name	IP	Device Category	Model Name	Site	Network	Operation	
•	CORE_	SW_31	172.18.192.4	Switch	DGS-3120	Taipei	Marketing	Ū	l
						Total 1	items < 1	15 / page V	

Figure 145 Editing a Task

The Task Settings page allows for the editing of an existing task. The task information as well as target devices can be modified.

4. Click **Save** to modify the task. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous page.

6.2.1.3. Restart Task

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **Task Management**. By default the Current Task tab displays. Click Historical Task to view the Historical list.
- 3. From the Operations column, click **Restart Task**.
- 4. A prompt displays. Click Yes to restart the task or No to cancel the function.

urrent Task Historica	l Task					
					Q 0	
atest Result 👙	Task Name 🎄	Target Devices	Sche	O Are you sure you want to restart this task? No Yes	peration	
Done	Recurrent_Config_C	1	Recu	110 105	, ₀ ⊡ ť	ť

Figure 146 Restarting a Task Profile

6.2.1.4. Delete Task

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **Task Management**. By default the Current Task tab displays.
- 3. From the Operations column, select **Delete Task**.

irrent Task Historical	Task					
					Search	۹ ೧
atest Result 👙	Task Name 🎄	Target Devices	Schedule Type 👙	Created By 👙	Function	Operation
Done	Recurrent_Config_C	1	Recurrent	admin	SNTP	

Figure 147 Selecting Delete a Task

4. A confirmation dialogue pops up. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion or **No** to cancel.

6.2.2. Viewing Historical Tasks

6.2.2.1. Edit Configuration

For further information see the following "Editing a Profile" on page 101.

6.2.2.2. Re-execute Task

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **Task Management**. By default, the Current Task tab displays.
- 3. Click the Historical Task tab to view the Historical list.
- 4. From the Operations column, click Re-execute Task.

irrent Task Historic	al Task				
				Search	۹ ೧
atest Result 👙	Task Name 🎄	Target Devices	Schedule Type 👙	Created By 👙	Operation
Done	DHCP Status Task	1	One Time	admin	_ 10 ⊚ ⊡
artially Done	Temp_Enable_LLDP	7	One Time	admin	_ 10 ⊙ ⊡

Figure 148 Selecting Re-executing a Task

The Task Settings page displays, see the following:

k Informa	ation							
Ta	sk Name :	Recurrent	_Config_Core					
	Site:	Taipei			Network:	Marketing		
Mod	del Name :	DGS-3120	D-24TC(A1)		Task Type:	Advanced 0	Config	
Task De	escription :	Enter De	escription	ŀ				
get Devid	ces						+ Add	🖞 Clear All
Status	System	Name	IP	Device Category	Model Name	Site	+ Add	Operation
		SW_31	172.18.192.4	Switch	DGS-3120	Taipei	Marketing	Ū
						Total 1	items < 1	> 15 / page >

Figure 149 Editing a Task

The Task Settings page allows for the editing of an existing task. The task information as well as target devices can be modified.

5. Click **Save** to modify the task and re-execute the task.

6.2.2.3. Review Task

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the Task Management. By default, the Current Task tab displays.
- 3. Click the Historical Task tab to view the Historical list.
- 4. From the Operations column, click **Review Task**.

urrent Task Historica	al Task				
				Search	۹ (೧
Latest Result 👙	Task Name 🔹	Target Devices	Schedule Type 💲	Created By 👙	Operation
Done	DHCP Status Task	1	One Time	admin	ℤ℗℗ш
Partially Done	Temp_Enable_LLDP	7	One Time	admin	<u> </u>

Total 2 items < 1 > 15 / page <

Figure 150 Selecting Review a Task

The Task Details page displays, see the following:

ask Information				
Task Na	ame : DHCP Status Task			
Task T	ype: Quick Config			
Task Descrip	tion: Task Description			
arget Devices				
	System Name	IP	Device Category	Model Name
Status	System Name			
Status	D-Link DAP-2690	172.18.192.182	AP	DAP-2690B
Status		172.18.192.182		DAP-2690B
•		172.18.192.182		_
chedule		172.18.192.182		_

Figure 151 Reviewing a Task

The detailed settings of the task display include task name, operation user, operation time, and operation type.

5. Click **Close** to return to the previous menu.

6.2.2.4. Show Task Record

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the Task Management. By default, the Current Task tab displays.
- 3. Click the Historical Task tab to view the Historical list.
- 4. From the Operations column, click Show Task Record.

urrent Task Historic	al lask				
				Search	۹ ೧
Latest Result 👙	Task Name 👙	Target Devices	Schedule Type 👙	Created By 👙	Operation
Done	DHCP Status Task	1	One Time	admin	_ 10 ⊚ ⊡
Partially Done	Temp_Enable_LLDP	7	One Time	admin	_ 10 ⊙ ш

Figure 152 Selecting Show Task Record

The Task Record page displays, see the following.



Figure 153 Viewing a Task Record

The detailed settings of the task display include task name, operation user, task operation time, and operation type.

5. Click **Close** to return to the previous menu.

6.3. Execute and Schedule a Firmware Upgrade

After creating or importing a firmware file in the File Management function, you can schedule or execute the firmware upgrade task.

To execute or schedule a firmware upgrade task:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the Firmware Management. The Firmware Management page displays.
- 3. From the Resource Tree column, select the site and network for the upgrade task. Alternatively, enter the key word/phrase in the Search field to locate the target network.
- 4. From the discovered devices, select a device from the available list.
- 5. Click **Upgrade** to configure the task.

Resource Tree Device Group						Search	Q + Upgra	ide 📿
Device Group	0	Status 👙	System Name 👙	IP 👙	Firmware Version 👙	Model Name 🍦	Upgrade Result	Operation
Search Device Group	Q		ABC30055C05E1ED	172.18.192.22	Build 1.28.009	DES-3200-28(A1)		200
All			SSV_VR_SW_12104	172.18.192.23	2.00.011	DGS-1210-24(A1)		∠ ⊘ @
		•	CORE_SW_3120	172.18.192.4	Build 1.00.028	DGS-3120-24TC(A1)		200
CORE GROUP			DSR-500AC	172.18.192.1	3.14	DSR-500AC(A1)		200

Figure 154 Configuring Upgrade Tasks

The Firmware Upgrade page displays.

6. Select a firmware file to upload to the specified device and enter additional schedule settings to define the task.

	d Device								
	Site		Network	Model N	el Name Firmware File			Operation	
	Taipei Marketing			DES-302	28(A1)		C	Ū	
	Status System Name				IP		Firmware	Version	
	•	ACC_SW_	STACK_35281		172.18.193.230			Build 2.00.B27	
edul	e					Tot	al 1 items < 1 >	15 / page \vee	
	Schedule Type	9	ime diately 🚫 Specify	r a Date		Tot	al 1 items < 1 >	15 / page V	
1	Schedule Type	9		r a Date		Tot	al 1 items < 1 >	15 / page ∨	

Figure 155 Firmware Upgrade

The following describes the Firmware Upgrade settings.

Item	Description
Selected Device	Displays the device(s) selected for the task.
Select Firmware File	 Click Select Firmware File to browse and select a firmware file from the local system. Enter a description for the file to easily identify the file. File size: displays the size in KB of the file.
	Click Delete to remove the specified device from the update task.
Schedule	
Schedule Type	The task is defined as a one time event.
Execution Time	Click to define the period to execution the task, immediately or a specific time and date.
Reboot Type	Click to enable or disable (default) the reboot function when required by the firm- ware update process.
Cancel	Click Cancel to return to the previous menu.
Save	Click Save to add the define configuration file.

7. Click Save to create the backup task. Click Cancel to return to the previous screen.

6.4. Backing Up Device Configurations

• The D-View 8 provides backup function to ensure configuration files are maintained and available for various requirements.

6.4.1. Add or Modify a Backup Profile

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click **Configuration Management**. The Configuration Management page displays.
- 3. By default, Backup displays. Select a device or group of devices to back up the configuration.
- 4. Click **Backup** to configure the task.

Restore								
						Search Q	+ Backu	p Q
Status 👙	System Name 👙	IP 🌲	Firmware Version	Backup Result 👙	Model Name 👙	Site 👙	Network	Operation
•	Switc901tt	172.18.192.22	Build 1.28.009		DES-3200-28	CS	Beijing_I	
٠	N/A	172.18.192.15	6.30.B008		DGS-1210-10	CS	Beijing_I	2 O
۲	DWC-2000	172.18.193.98	4.7.4.2_Ax_WW		DWC-2000	CS	Beijing_I	
٠	DES3028	172.18.193.230	Build 2.00.B27		DES-3028	CS	Beijing_I	
٠	D-Link AP	172.18.192.20	4.3.0.2		DWL-8600AP	CS	Beijing_I	
	4911	172.18.193.49	Build 1.00.038		DWS-3160-24TC	CS	Beijing_I	
٠	dap3662	172.18.193.166	v2.01		DAP-3662	CS	Beijing_I	
۲	DES-3528	172.18.193.99	2.60.017		DES-3528	CS	Beijing_l	2 O
٠	DLINK-WLAN-AP	172.18.193.184	3.0.0.16		DWL-8500AP	CS	Beijing_I	
	2126666	172.18.193.212	Build 3.10.012		DGS-3120-24TC	CS	Beijing_l	$\angle \circ$
	D-Link DAP-2690	172.18.192.182	3.16		DAP-2690B	CS	Beijing_I	

Figure 156 Configuring Backup Task

The **Backup** page displays.

An existing configuration template can be used to compare a device's configuration settings. If the template and existing configuration settings are different an alarm is triggered.

To compare configuration settings:

- 5. Click Compare with specified file to enable the comparison function.
- 6. Under Alarm Level, select the specific alarm criteria threshold: Critical, Warning, or Info.
- 7. Select **Restore device if different** to enable the application to restore the configuration template when the device's current settings show a disparity. A configuration template must be selected.
- 8. Under a selected device, click the **Select File** drop-down menu and click **Upload File** to upload the configuration template.

lected Device				
	Compare wit	h specified file :		
Status	System Name	IP	Site	Network
٠	Switc901tt	172.18.192.22	CS	Beijing_Marketing
•	D-Link AP	172.18.192.20	CS	Beijing_Marketing
	4911	172.18.193.49	CS	Beijing_Marketing
			Tota	I 3 items < 1 > 100 / page <
hedule				
c.	chedule Type : 💿 One Time			

Cancel	Save 3
--------	--------

Figure 157 Uploading Configuration Template

- 9. The Upload File page displays. Click **Select File** to browse for a source file.
- 10. Click Baselined to define the approved configuration. D-View 8 compares baselines to the device configuration and reports if there is a mismatch.
- 11. Click **Save** to define the baseline file. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous screen.

Upload File			>
Uploaded Files			
	* File Name: L Select File Baselined: 🗸		
	Description: Enter Description	11	
			Cancel 🕲 Save

Figure 158 Defining Baselines

- 12. Under Schedule, select the interval and time to initiate the task:
 - Schedule Type: click to define the frequency period of the task, a single event or recurring task.
 - Execution Time: click to define the period of task execution, immediately or specify a time and date.
- 13. Click Save to create the backup task. Click Cancel to return to the previous screen.

The task is created and is listed in the Backup page.

To Edit or Stop the task:

14. Under Operation, click the Edit or Stop button located to the right of the task.

Backup	Restore							
							Search	Q + Backup 0
	Status 😄	System Name 👙	IP 🌩	Firmware Version	Backup Result 👙	Model Name 👙	Site 💠	Networl Operation
	•	Switc901tt	172.18.192.22	Build 1.28.009	Waiting for backup 2021- 02-18 16:15:00	DES-3200-28	CS	Beijing_i 🖉 🛇
	٠	D-Link AP	172.18.192.20	4.3.0.2	Waiting for backup 2021- 02-18 16:15:00	DWL-8600AP	CS	Beijing_I 🖉 🛇
	٠	4911	172.18.193.49	Build 1.00.038	Waiting for backup 2021- 02-18 16:15:00	DWS-3160-24TC	CS	Beijing_i 🖉 🛇

Figure 159 List of Backup Tasks

6.4.2. Restoring Device Configurations

Device configuration settings can be restored through a defined backup task assigned a configuration baseline file.

To restore a device configuration:

Backup Restore

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **Configuration Management**. The Configuration Management page displays.
- 3. Click the **Restore** tab to view the defined restore tasks.
- 4. Select a device with a predefined baseline file and click **Restore** to configure the task.

						Search	Q	+ Resto	re
Status 👙	System Name 👙	IP 🍦	Firmware Version	Restore Result 👙	Restore File		Model Name 👙	S	Operation
۲	D-Link AP	172.18.192.20	4.3.0.2		filematching.docx		DWL-8600AP	С	
٠	4911	172.18.193.49	Build 1.00.038		filematching.docx		DWS-3160-24TC	с	
٠	N/A	172.18.192.15	6.30.B008			R	DGS-1210-10	С	
٠	DWC-2000	172.18.193.98	4.7.4.2_Ax_WW			R	DWC-2000	С	20
	dap3662	172.18.193.166	v2.01			R	DAP-3662	С	
٠	DES-3528	172.18.193.99	2.60.017			R	DES-3528	с	2 O
	DLINK-WLAN-AP	172.18.193.184	3.0.0.16				DWL-8500AP	С	

Figure 160 Restoring Device Configurations

- 5. In the Restore page, under Schedule, select the interval and time to initiate the task:
 - Schedule Type: click to define the frequency period of the task, a single event or recurring task.
 - Execution Time: click to define the period of task execution, immediately or specify a time and date.
- 6. Click Save to create the restore task. Click Cancel to return to the previous screen.

The task is created and is listed in the Backup page.

To Edit or Stop the task:

7. Under Operation, click the Edit or Stop button located to the right of the task.

васкир	Restore									
							Search	Q	+ Restor	e () [
	Status 👙	System Name 👙	IP ÷	Firmware Version	Restore Result 👙	Restore File		Model Name 👙	S	Operation
	۲	4911	172.18.193.49	Build 1.00.038	Waiting for restore 2021- 02-25 16:44:00	filematching.docx		DWS-3160-24TC	С	20
	٠	D-Link AP	172.18.192.20	4.3.0.2	Waiting for restore 2021- 02-26 16:30:00	filematching.docx	R	DWL-8600AP	с	_ ⊘
	۲	N/A	172.18.192.15	6.30.B008		filematching.docx		DGS-1210-10	С	

Figure 161 Editing a Backup Task

6.5. Network File Management

You can manage firmware and configuration files for various devices through the File Management function under Configuration. The function allows for uploading, deleting, file comparison, and searching to help organize and apply uploaded files. In this manner, templates for firmware and configuration settings can be utilized and expedite the maintenance process. With a single Firmware or Configuration template, an administrator user can manage an entire network of devices with just a few keystrokes.

The following section provides an overview of the File Management menus and a brief description of each.

To view the File Management menu:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **File Management**. The File Management page displays.

				Search Q	+ Upload File	D Delete	File Comparison	0 🖪
File Name 👙	Baselined 💠	File Type 👙	Model Name 👙	Site 👙	Network ‡	File Size 👙	Related Devi	Operation
filematching.docx	*	Configuration File	DGS-1210-10	CS	Beijing_Marketing	11KB	1	2 ± 0
filematching.docx	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24TC	CS	Beijing_Marketing	11KB	1	<u>2 1 0</u>
filematching.docx	*	Configuration File	DWL-8600AP	CS	Beijing_Marketing	11KB	1	210
filematching.docx	*	Configuration File	DES-3200-28	CS	Beijing_Marketing	11KB	1	2 ± ₿
edmhero-D.jpg	*	Configuration File	DES-3200-28	CS	Beijing_Marketing	184KB	1	_ ⊥ 0
PrivatePortInfo_DGS_3120_24T C_A1_MonitorTemplate.json	*	Configuration File	DWL-8600AP	site_sim	Shanghai_Finance	10KB	0	ዸょፅ
172.18.192.4_DGS-3120-24TC. cfg		Firmware File	DWL-8600AP	site_sim	Shanghai_Finance	35KB	10	_ ⊥ Ō
DView8_Device.json	*	Configuration File	DGS-1210-10	CS	Beijing Marketing	14MB	0	210

Total 8 items < 1 > 100 / page <

Figure 162 File Management Overview

The following describes the available settings in the File Management page.

Item	Description
Search	Enter key phrase to filter the search criteria.
Delete	Select an entry and click Delete to remove it.
File Comparison	Select two configuration files to compare. Both files must be text based.
Refresh	Click to re-sync the table listings.
Advanced Query	Click to initiate an advanced search job. Enter the criteria to filter the task.
Column Selector	Click to add or remove columns from the File Management table. The following columns are available, enabled by default: File Name, Baselined, File Type, Model Name, Site, Network, File Size, Related Devices, Status, Upload Time, Description; Other: Uploaded by, MD5 Select All to enable all column options. Click Apply to confirm the new header selection.
File Name	Displays the file name of the listing.
Baselined	Displays the baseline status of the listing as marked by an enabled star icon, grayed-out if not defined as a baseline file.
File Type	Displays the type of file: Firmware or Configuration
Model Name	Displays the model name of the target device.
Site	Displays the site authorized to access the file.
Network	Displays the specified network corresponding to the selected site, which has access to the file.
File Size	Displays the size of the file.
Related Devices	Displays the number of compatible devices correlating to the defined device model name.
Status	Displays the status of the task: Already in use or Not used.
Upload Time	Displays the date and time of uploading of the file.
Description	Displays the description of the file.
Operation	
Edit	Click to edit the file listing.
Download	Click to export the file to a local system.
Delete	Click to remove the listing.

An overview of the Upload File menu is described as follows:

3. Click the **Upload File** to view the Upload File page.

* File	Name:	土 Select File				
* Fil	e Type :	Firmware File			\sim	
Desc	ription:	Enter Description				
ile Corresponding D	evice					
		ite	\sim	* Network:	Select network	V
* Site :	Select s					

Cancel 🛛 Save

Figure 163 Uploaded File Overview

Item	Description
File Information	
Select File	Click to browse and define a configuration template.
File Type	Click the drop-down menu to select the type of file: Firmware File or Configuration File.
Baselined	Only available if Configuration File type is selected. Click to designate the file as a baseline template.
Description	Enter a short description to help identify the file type.
File Corresponding Device	
Site	Click the drop-down menu to select the corresponding site as defined in the network.
Network	Click the drop-down menu to select the corresponding network, as a subset of the selected site.
Model Name	Click the drop-down menu to select a pre-defined device type.
Device	Click the drop-down menu to select a discovered device correlating to the selected model type.
Cancel	Click Cancel to return to the previous menu.
Save	Click Save to add the define configuration file.

The following describes the available settings in the Upload File page.

6.5.1. Firmware Management

Each device benefits from the latest firmware version. Check your device's support page to obtain the latest firmware version.

Caution:

When updating firmware, make sure the firmware is correct for the selected device. Select the correct device type and device model for a successful upload. The wrong firmware may cause damage to the device.

Caution:

When performing a batch firmware upgrade, make sure that all of the switches in the batch support the firmware selected.

The following topics are available in this section:

- Import a firmware file
- Modify a firmware file
- Export a firmware file
- Remove a firmware file
- Execute or schedule a firmware upgrade

6.5.1.1. Import a Firmware File

To import a firmware file:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the File Management. The File Management page displays.
- 3. Click + Upload File to display the Upload File page.

Cancel

Save

bload File					
File Information					
* File	Name: 🕹 Select File				
* Fil	Type: Firmware File		\sim		
SI	are (1):				
Desc	iption: Enter Description				
Corresponding Devic					
Corresponding Devic * Site :	Select site	~	* Network:	Select network	~

Figure 164 Upload File Overview

- 4. Click Select File to browse for the target file.
- 5. From File Type, select Firmware File or Configuration File to designate the type of file.
- 6. Click the Share slide option to set as the baseline (default: enable).
- 7. In the Description field, enter a brief description of the file.
- 8. Click the Site drop-down field to select the corresponding site to associated.
- 9. Click the **Network** drop-down menu to select the corresponding network in the selected site.
- 10. Click the Model Name drop-down menu to designate the specific model series designated for the firmware.
- 11. Click the **Device** drop-down menu to select the specific device designated for the firmware.

ile Information					
* File	Name: 1 Select File				
* Fil	e Type: Firmware File		\sim		
Sł	nare 🛈 :				
Desc	ription: Firmware update				
	2				
orresponding Devic	e				
* Site:	Таіреі	\sim	* Network:	Marketing	\sim
Model Name:	DGS-1210-24(A1)	\sim			

Figure 165 Selecting Firmware Destination Device

12. Click **Save** to create a firmware file entry or **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

6.5.1.2. Modify a Firmware File

To modify an existing firmware file entry:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **File Management**. The File Management page displays.
- 3. From the File Management page, select an existing entry from the list, and click Edit.

		Search	۹ +	Upload File	File Comparison	
File Name 🌲	Baselined \$	File Type 💲	Model Name 💲	Site 🌐	Network \$	Operation
config.bin	N/A	Firmware File	DAP-2690B	Taipei	Marketing	
2021-03-30_09-32-27_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DGS-3120-24TC	Taipei	Marketing	210
2021-03-29_20-12-57_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	<u> </u>
2021-03-29_20-12-16_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DGS-3120-24TC	Taipei	Marketing	2 L D
2021-03-23_10-50-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	210
2021-03-22_17-30-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	▲上日
2021-03-22_17-52-01_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	N/A	Taipei	Marketing	2 ± 0

Total 7 items < 1 > 15 / page \vee

×

Figure 166 Selecting Existing Firmware Entries

4. The File Information page displays. From this page you can modify listed information for this file.

e Information					
File	Name: config.bin				
File	• Type: Firmware File				
Fil	e Size: 7KB				
Related De	evices: 1				
-	Status: Not used				
Upload	Time: 2021-04-26 11:00:17	7			
Sh	are 🛈 : 💽				
Descr	iption: Firmware entry				
			11		
rresponding Dev	ice				
* Site:	Taipei	×	* Network:	Marketing	\sim
Model Name:	DAP-2690B(B)	×			

Figure 167 File Information Overview

- 5. Enter a description to better identify the entry.
- 6. Modify the corresponding device information by selecting any of the following as required:
 - Site
 - Network
 - Model Name
- 7. Click Save to adopt the changes or Cancel to return to the previous menu.

6.5.1.3. Export a Firmware File

To export an existing firmware file:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **File Management**. The File Management page displays.

		Search	۹ +	Upload File	File Comparison	0 🖪
File Name 🍦	Baselined \$	File Type 🌲	Model Name 💲	Site 🌐	Network \$	Operation
config.bin	N/A	Firmware File	DAP-2690B	Taipei	Marketing	<u>_</u> E
2021-03-30_09-32-27_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DGS-3120-24TC	Taipei	Marketing	_ ⊥ t
2021-03-29_20-12-57_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	_ ⊥ t
2021-03-29_20-12-16_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DGS-3120-24TC	Taipei	Marketing	_ 1 €
2021-03-23_10-50-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	_ ⊥ t
2021-03-22_17-30-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	_ ± €
2021-03-22_17-52-01_172.18. 193.209 DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	N/A	Taipei	Marketing	<u>2</u> ± £

Figure 168 File Management Overview

3. From the File Management page, select an existing entry from the list, and click **Download**.

The file is downloaded to the designated folder on the local system. A successful download notification displays once the file is exported to the local system.

6.5.1.4. Remove a Firmware File

To remove a firmware file:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the File Management. The File Management page displays.

		Search	٩	+ Upload File	File Comparison	
File Name 🌲	Baselined 👙	File Type 💲	Model Name 💲	Site 🌐	Network \$	Operation
config.bin	N/A	Firmware File	DAP-2690B	Taipei	Marketing	_ ⊥ ₫
2021-03-30_09-32-27_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DGS-3120-24TC	Taipei	Marketing	∠⊥ΰ
2021-03-29_20-12-57_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	210
2021-03-29_20-12-16_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DGS-3120-24TC	Taipei	Marketing	_ ⊥ Ō
2021-03-23_10-50-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	_ ⊥ ΰ
2021-03-22_17-30-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	_ ⊥ ΰ
2021-03-22_17-52-01_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	N/A	Taipei	Marketing	<u>2 1 0</u>

Total 7 items < 1 > 15 / page >

Figure 169 File Management Overview

3. From the File Management page, select an existing entry from the list, and click Delete File.

A pop-up page displays to confirm the deletion of the file.

4. Click **Yes** to delete or **No** to cancel the process. The firmware entry is deleted after confirmation.

6.5.2. Configuration Management

D-View 8 application provides a simple function to allow you to back up and restore device configurations.

The following topics are available in this section:

- Import a configuration file
- Modify a configuration file
- Export a configuration file
- Remove a configuration file

6.5.2.1. Import a Configuration File

You can restore the configuration settings of D-Link devices on your network. You can also schedule tasks to be executed on a recurrent basis or as batch operations.

To import a configuration file see Importing Configuration and Firmware Files to a Network.

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **File Management**. The File Management page displays.
- 3. Click + Upload File to display the Upload File page.

		Search	۹ 📑	- Upload File 🗍 🗍 Delete	File Comparison	0 🖪 🛛
File Name 👙	Baselined \$	File Type 👙	Model Name 💲	Site 🌲	Network \$	Operation
config.bin	N/A	Firmware File	DAP-2690B	Taipei	Marketing	<u> ∠</u> ⊥ Ū
2021-03-30_09-32-27_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DGS-3120-24TC	Taipei	Marketing	2 ⊥ Ū
2021-03-29_20-12-57_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	2 ⊥ 0
2021-03-29_20-12-16_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DGS-3120-24TC	Taipei	Marketing	_ ⊥ ΰ
2021-03-23_10-50-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	_ ⊥ 0
2021-03-22_17-30-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	_ ⊥ ΰ
2021-03-22_17-52-01_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	N/A	Taipei	Marketing	<u> ∠</u> ⊥ 0

Total 7 items $\langle 1 \rangle$ 15 / page \vee

Figure 170 Uploaded File Entries Overview

- 4. Click Select File to browse for the target file.
- 5. From File Type, select Configuration File to designate the selection.
- 6. Click the **Share** slide option to allow sharing of the file with other networks (default: enable).
- 7. In the Description field, enter a brief description of the file.
- 8. Click the Site drop-down field to select the corresponding site to associated.
- 9. Click the **Network** drop-down menu to select the corresponding network in the selected site.
- 10. Click the Model Name drop-down menu to designate the specific model series designated for the configuration.
- 11. Click the **Device** drop-down menu to select the specific device designated for the configuration.

	Name:				
* Fil	e Type: Configuration File		×		
Set as B	aseline : 🔽				
Desc	ription: Configuration entry				
			li		
responding Devic	e				
* Site:	Taipei	×	* Network:	Marketing	\sim
	DSR-500AC(A1)	\sim	* Device:	DSR-500AC(172.18.192.1)	V
* Model Name:					

Figure 171 Selecting Devices for Configuration

12. Click **Save** to create a firmware file entry or **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

6.5.2.2. Modify a Configuration File

A configuration file of any device can be used as a template to configure corresponding devices on the network. The first step is to modify the configuration file or customize it for the target device(s).

To modify an existing configuration file:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **File Management**. The File Management page displays.
- 3. From the File Management page, select an existing entry from the list, and click Edit.

			Se	arch	٩	+ Upload File	🖞 Delete	File Comparison	
	File Name 🖕	Baselined 💲	File Type 💲	Mo	odel Name 💠	Site 🌲		Network 💠	Operation
	config.bin	N/A	Firmware File	DA	P-2690B	Taipei		Marketing	
2	2021-03-30_09-32-27_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration	n File DO	GS-3120-24TC	Taipei		Marketing	∠⊥ΰ
	2021-03-29_20-12-57_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration	n File DV	VS-3160-24PC	Taipei		Marketing	∠ ⊥ Ū
	2021-03-29_20-12-16_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration	n File DO	65-3120-24TC	Taipei		Marketing	_ ⊥ ΰ
	2021-03-23_10-50-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration	n File DV	VS-3160-24PC	Taipei		Marketing	210
	2021-03-22_17-30-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration	n File DV	VS-3160-24PC	Taipei		Marketing	2 ± 0
	2021-03-22_17-52-01_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration	File N/	A	Taipei		Marketing	<u>ℓ</u> ± 0

Total 7 items < 1 > 15 / page >

Figure 172 Selecting Entries for File Management

4. The File Information page displays. From this page you can modify listed information for this file.

ile Information					
File	Name: 2021-03-29_20-1	.2-57_172.18.193.209	P_DWS-3160-24	PC.cfg	
File	Type: Configuration File				
Fil	e Size: 77KB				
Related D	evices: 1				
	Status: Not used				
Upload	Time: 2021-03-29 20:12	2:59			
Set as Ba	seline: 🔽				
Descr	iption: Enter Descriptio	n			
			11		
orresponding Dev	ice				
* Site:	Таіреі	×	* Network:	Marketing	\checkmark
* Model Name:	DWS-3160-24PC(A1)	×	* Device:	MAIN_AC040712(172.18.193.209)	\checkmark

Figure 173 Configuring File Entries

- 5. Click **Set as Baseline** to designate this file as a baseline for this type of device.
- 6. Enter a description to better identify the entry.
- 7. Modify the corresponding device information by selecting any of the following as required:
 - Site
 - Network
 - Model Name
 - Device
- 8. Click **Save** to adopt the changes or **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

6.5.2.3. Export a Configuration File

To export an existing configuration file:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the **File Management**. The File Management page displays.

			Search	۹ +	· Upload File 🚺 🗍 Delete	File Comparison	
	File Name 🍦	Baselined 👙	File Type 👙	Model Name 👙	Site 🌲	Network 💠	Operation
	config.bin	N/A	Firmware File	DAP-2690B	Taipei	Marketing	210
~	2021-03-30_09-32-27_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DGS-3120-24TC	Taipei	Marketing	ዾょ᠐
	2021-03-29_20-12-57_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Таіреі	Marketing	<u> ∠</u> ⊥ 0
	2021-03-29_20-12-16_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DGS-3120-24TC	Taipei	Marketing	<u> ∠</u> ⊥ 0
	2021-03-23_10-50-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Таіреі	Marketing	<u> ∠</u> ⊥ 0
	2021-03-22_17-30-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Таіреі	Marketing	_ ± 0
	2021-03-22_17-52-01_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	N/A	Taipei	Marketing	<u>∠</u> ± ₫

Total 7 items < 1 > 15 / page >

Figure 174 File Management Overview

3. From the File Management page, select an existing entry from the list, and click **Download**.

The file is downloaded to the designated folder on the local system. A successful download notification displays once the file is exported to the local system.

6.5.2.4. Remove a Configuration File

To remove a firmware file:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Configuration, click the File Management. The File Management page displays.

			Search	٩	+ Upload File 🗍 🗍 Delete	File Comparison	0
	File Name 👙	Baselined \$	File Type 🌲	Model Name 👙	Site 🌲	Network 💠	Operation
	config.bin	N/A	Firmware File	DAP-2690B	Taipei	Marketing	_ ⊥ □
2	2021-03-30_09-32-27_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DGS-3120-24TC	Taipei	Marketing	∠⊥Ō
	2021-03-29_20-12-57_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	2 1 0
	2021-03-29_20-12-16_172.18. 193.212_DGS-3120-24TC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DGS-3120-24TC	Taipei	Marketing	2 ± ₫
	2021-03-23_10-50-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	∠ ± 0
	2021-03-22_17-30-00_172.18. 193.209_DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	DWS-3160-24PC	Taipei	Marketing	∠ ± Ō
	2021-03-22_17-52-01_172.18. 193.209 DWS-3160-24PC.cfg	*	Configuration File	N/A	Taipei	Marketing	<u>_</u>

Figure 175 Removing a File Entry

3. From the File Management page, select an existing entry from the list, and click **Delete File**.

A pop-up page displays to confirm the deletion of the file.

4. Click **Yes** to delete or **No** to cancel the process. The firmware entry is deleted after confirmation.

This page is intentionally left blank.

7 Manage Alarms and Logs

Alerts and notifications are received when the an upper or lower threshold is exceeded. If the threshold is exceeded, an alarm is generated by the alarm configuration. You can receive the notification by email, web scrolling notification, or as an executed script.

The following topics are available in this section:

- View and Manage Alarms
- View and Manage Traps and Syslogs
- Manage Trap Editor
- Monitor and Manage Alarms
- · View and Manage Network Event Notifications

7.1. View and Manage Alarms

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Alarm & Notification, click **Alarm**. The Alarm page displays.

The displayed list includes both active an historical alarm events.

< Home	e Alarm	×					> = 0
Active A	larms Hist	orical Alarms					
1	00	0				Search	Q Acknowledge V O 🖨 🗟
	Level 👙	Last Updated 👙	Duration 👙	System Name	IP	Alarm Type	Latest Message 👙
	0	2021-02-08 10:42:02	612h8min56s	N/A	172.18.190.95	Response Time	Response Time (Time Out) <= Time Out
_							Total 1 items < 1 > 100 / page >

Figure 176 Alarm Event Overview

Item	Description
Active Alarms	Displays a list of the current alarm events.
Historical Alarms	Displays a list of alarm events already completed or designated as removed.
Critical	Indicates a critical (highest) severity level for the alarm (red color indication).
Warning	Indicates a major severity level for the alarm (yellow color indication).
Info	Indicates an informative level for the alarm (blue color indication).
Search	Enter key phrase to filter the search criteria.
Acknowledge	Select an alarm event and click Acknowledge to stop further notifications of the event.
Column Selector	Click to add or remove columns from the File Management table. The following columns are available, enabled by default: Level, Last Updated. Dura tion, System Name, IP, Alarm Type, Latest Message; Other: Site, Network, Device Category, Time Generated. Select All to enable all column options. Click Apply to confirm the new header selection.
Refresh	Click to re-sync the table listings.
Export	Click to export the discovered devices as a CSV file. Up to 10,000 entries can be downloaded in one export job.
Advanced Query	Click to initiate an advanced search job. Enter the criteria to filter the task.

3. Click an alarm event to select it.

4. Click Acknowledge to stop the alarm from triggering further notifications.

7.2. View and Manage Traps and Syslog

The Trap & Syslog list displays the device trap events.

7.3. Manage Trap Editor

You can manage trap events in the Trap Editor function. The trap entries can be edited or deleted.

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Alarm & Notification, click Trap Editor. The Trap Editor page displays.

Hom	e Trap Editor ×				> = 1
		Search	Q + Add OID Description	Delete OID Description	0
	OID \$	OID Description \$	OI	D Type 🌲 O	peration
	1.36.1	OID Description	Tra	ap OID	20
	1.3.6.1.2.1.17.0.2	topologyChange	Tra	ap OID	20
	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.4	linkUp	Tra	ap OID	20
	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.1.7.2.0.9	agentCfgOperCompleteTrap	Tra	ap OID	20

Figure 177 Trap Editor Overview

- 3. Click on a listed trap event to select it.
- 4. You can select any of the following options to edit the selected trap:

Item	Description
Search	Enter key phrase to filter the search criteria.
Add OID Description	Click Add OID description to add a unique object identifier value for use by an SNMP entity to identify the notification.
Delete OID Description	Click to delete the OID description.
Refresh	Click to re-sync the table listings.
Advanced Query	Click to initiate an advanced search job. Enter the criteria to filter the task.
Edit	Click Edit to directly modify the OID description.
Delete	Click to directly delete the OID description.

7.4. Monitor and Manage Alarms

You can manage monitor and alarm settings as well as alarm-able item definitions.

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Alarm & Notification, click Monitor & Alarm Settings. By default, the Alarm Settings page displays.

Туре	0	Alarm Ru	iles List					
Search Type	٩				Search	۹ + Ad	id 🗍 🗇 Del	ete 🕥 🖪
Monitor	1		Name 🌲	Target Devices	Execute Actions	Update Time 👙	Description	Operation
Wired Traffic			test	0	No	2020-12-17 13:43:04		₫ Ū

Figure 178 Alarm Settings Overview

From the Alarm Settings menu, you can set Monitor, Trap, Syslog, and sFlow rules.

Item	Description
Monitor	Wired TrafficAuthenticated ClientsCPU UtilizationDHCP Server StatusDevice Common InformationFanHTTP StatusHTTPS StatusInstalled AppsLACPLLDPManaged AP WLAN Traffic(packet)Memory UtilizationPower StatusPrivate PortRMON StatusResponse TimeRunning SoftwareSIM TrafficSNTP StatusSTP StatusSafeguard StatusSyslog StatusTelnet StatusTrap StatusWLAN Traffic(bit)WLAN Traffic(bit)WLAN Traffic(bit)WLAN Traffic(packet)
Trap	coldStart warmStart linkDown linkUp authenticationFailure egpNeighborLoss enterpriseSpecific
Syslog	Syslog
sFlow	sFlow

7.4.1. Add an Alarm Rule

To Add an alarm rule:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Alarm & Notification, click Monitor & Alarm Settings. By default, the Alarm Settings page displays.
- 3. From the Type column, select a setting to view the available categories. For this procedure, Wired Traffic is selected.
- 4. Click **Add** to configure a rule.

De O	Alarm Ru	ules List					
earch Type Q				Search	۹ + Ad	d 🗍 Del	ete 🕥 🖪
Monitor		Name 🜲	Target Devices	Execute Actions	Update Time 👙	Description	Operation
Wired Traffic		test	0	No	2020-12-17 13:43:04		₫ Ū

Figure 179 Configuring Rule Entries

The Add Alarm Rule page displays.

- 5. Each rule requires specific configurable information, which must be entered to define the rule task. The following information is required:
 - Set profile information
 - · Set target device
 - Set actions
- 6. Click **Next** to continue the rule configuration.
- 7. Click **Save** to create the task once the rule is defined. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous menu. The new rule is saved and listed in the Alarm Rules List.

7.4.2. View Monitor Settings

Network monitoring is performed through the Monitor and Alarm settings menu. You can select specific categories to view available listings.

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Alarm & Notification, click Monitor & Alarm Settings. By default, the Alarm Settings page displays.
- 3. Click the **Monitor Settings** tab to view the Monitor List page.
- 4. To view the list by specific columns, click on the column name and the list is prepared in ascending/descending order.
- 5. From this list, you can select a batch monitor task or as a port batch assignment.

To assign a batch monitoring task:

- 6. Select the devices or perform a search to view the target devices.
- 7. Click Batch Monitor Switch to enable or disable the monitoring of the selected devices.

To select devices based on the port setting:

- 8. Select the target device(s).
- 9. Click Batch Select Port. A pop-up page displays.
- 10. Enter the port for the batch task.
- 11. Click **Apply** to assign the setting.

7.5. View and Manage Network Event Notifications

The Notification Center displays the notification rules for the entire network.

7.5.1. View and Manage Notification Events

To view and manage notification events:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Alarm & Notification, click **Notification Center**. The Notification Center page displays.

	Search	۹ 6	3 Sound 📔 🕂 Add Noti	fication Rule	Notification R	ule 이
Name 🌲	ON / OFF 👙	Devices 🌲	Trigger Conditions 👙	Notification Method	Receiving	Operation
Notification Job		2	Monitor	APP nofitication push	2	ßŌ
Notification Sample		4	Trap	Web scrolling notify	1	ßŌ
Notification Rule		1	Monitor	Web scrolling notify, E	2	ßŌ

Figure 180 Notification Center Overview

Item	Description
Search	Enter key phrase to filter the search criteria.
Sound	Click to customize a ringtone to sound when the notification is triggered. Each alarm level can be customized with a built-in ringtone.
Add Notification Click to define a notification rule.	
Delete Notification	Click to remove a listed rule from the listing.
Refresh	Click to re-sync the table listings.
Advanced Query	Click to initiate an advanced search job. Enter the criteria to filter the task.
Name	Displays the task name.
ON / OFF	Click the slide button to enable or disable the rule.
Devices	Displays the number of devices connected to the rule.
Trigger Conditions	Displays specific alarm trigger condition.
Notification Method	Displays the method of notification for the rule.
Receiving Administrator	Displays the user profile to receive the notification.
Description	Displays a description of the rule.
Operation	
Edit	Click to edit the rule.
Delete	Click to remove the rule.

3. Click **Add Notification** to configure a new rule. The Notification Management Details page displays.

Manage Alarms and Logs

Basic Information						
* Name :	Notification Sample					
Description:	Sample of notification process					
ON / OFF:			h			
Source Devices						
				+ Add		
System Name	IP	Network	Model Name	Operation		
System Name	đ	Network	Model Name	Operation		
System Name	q			Operation 0 > 100 / page ∨		
System Name	91					

Figure 181 Notification Center Overview

Х

Cancel

ОК

- 4. Enter the Basic Information to define the rule.
- 5. Click the **ON/OFF** slider button to enable or disable the rule.
- 6. In Source Devices, click **Add** to select the target device.

The Batch Select Devices page displays.

Batch Select Devices

Resource Tree 🖗 C	Device List					
Search network Q					Search C	
• 📃 🗄 Beijing		System Name	IP	Network	Model Name	
🗸 🔄 USA		D-Link	172.18.193.253	Marketing	DES-3226STK	
RD		N/A	172.18.193.237	Marketing	Other	
Tokyo		N/A	172.18.193.235	Marketing	Other	
• 🔽 🗄 Taipei		N/A	172.18.193.234	Marketing	Other	
London E Paris		ACC_SW_STAC	172.18.193.230	Marketing	DES-3028	
		ACC_SW_DES	172.18.193.226	Marketing	DES-3026	
		LAB_Uni_SW_3	172.18.193.212	Marketing	DGS-3120-24TC	
		MAIN_AC1	172.18.193.209	Marketing	DWS-3160-24PC	
		4433	172.18.193.204	Marketing	DAP-2680	
		SASACK_SW_3	172.18.193.199	Marketing	DES-3552	
		DLINK-WLAN-AP	172.18.193.184	Marketing	DWL-8500AP	
		N/A	172.18.193.163	Marketing	Other	
		N/A	172.18.193.161	Marketing	Other	

Figure 182 Device Batch Selection

- 7. From the Device List, select the device(s) to include for the application of the notification rule.
- 8. Click **OK** to accept the selection and return to the previous screen.

	System Name	IP	Network	Model Name
~	D-Link	172.18.193.253	Marketing	DES-3226STK
	N/A	172.18.193.237	Marketing	Other
	N/A	172.18.193.235	Marketing	Other
	N/A	172.18.193.234	Marketing	Other
~	ACC_SW_STAC	172.18.193.230	Marketing	DES-3028
	DLINK-WLAN-AP	172.18.193.184	Marketing	DWL-8500AP
	N/A	172.18.193.163	Marketing	Other
	N/A	172.18.193.161	Marketing	Other
	Total 95 items	< 1 2 3 4	5 6 7 > 15	/ page ∨ Go to

Figure 183 Selecting Devices to Bind to Notification Rules

The Notification Management Details page displays.

9. Under the Trigger Conditions, click the **Condition Type** drop-down menu to select a trigger condition type.

* Condition Type:	Monitor V	Please choose one or more		
	Please select a category.	CPU Utilization	~	
* Alarm Level :	🖌 All 🔽 Critical 🔽	DHCP Server Status		
Notification Details		Device Common Information Fan		
* Notification Method :	Web scrolling notify \times	HTTP Status		
Screen Scrolling Setting	s	LACP		
* Sound :	● 석× Mute 🔷 석: Enal			
		1100		

Figure 184 Selecting Notification Condition Types

See the following table for further details.

Item	Description
Condition Type	
	The available monitoring parameter is based on the selected device type. Not all parameters are available for all types of devices. CPU Utilization
	HCP Server Status
	Device Common Information
	• Fan
	HTTP Status
	• LACP
	• LLDP
	Memory Utilization
NA	Power Status
Monitor	Private Port
	RMON Status
	Response Time
	SNTP Status
	SSH Status
	STP Status
	Safeguard Status
	Syslog Status
	Telnet Status
	• Temperature
	Trap Status
	 Select all or a specific trap event to trigger an alarm notification: All: all trap events trigger an alarm notification.
Trap	Critical: critical trap events trigger an alarm notification.
Παρ	Warning: warning events trigger an alarm notification.
	 Info: informational events trigger an alarm notification.
	Select all or a specific wired traffic event to trigger a Syslog alarm notification: • All: all events trigger an alarm notification.
Syslog	Critical: critical events trigger an alarm notification.
, ,	Warning: warning events trigger an alarm notification.
	 Info: informational events trigger an alarm notification.
	Select all or a specific system log event to trigger a wired traffic alarm notification: • All: all events trigger an alarm notification.
	Critical: critical events trigger an alarm notification.
Wired Traffic	Warning: warning events trigger an alarm notification.
	 Info: informational events trigger an alarm notification.
	The selected model name displays, select all or a specific port to assign the trigger condition.
Alarm Level	Select the type of alarm to trigger the notification: All: all alarm levels are selected for notification. Critical: error information condition indicating failure or malfunction.
	Warning: error information conditions that may cause future problems Info: information-only level conditions
10. Under Notification Det	ails, click the Notification Method drop-down menu to define the delivery method.
	Description

Item	Description		
Notification Method			
Web scrolling notify	Select the Screen Scrolling Setting for the alert: Mute sound or Enable Voice.		

Item	Description
	Click to enable the Current Administrator setting.
Email	 Click Add select a specific user to receive the Email notification.
Eman	• Enter specific criteria (Email, Username, Role) to search for a defined user.
	Click OK to accept. Click Cancel to return to the previous screen.
Execute script	 In the Command Line, enter the script to execute. See "7.5.1.1. Executing Scripts" on page 134 for further information. Instructions are also available by scrolling over the help (?) menu.

- 11. Under the Notification Receiving Administrator, click **Add** to identify the administrator profile to receive notifications when the rule is triggered.
- 12. The Select User page displays. From the available list, select an administrative user to receive the notifications.
- 13. Click **OK** to add the profile to the rule. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous page without selecting a profile.

	Email:	Email	Username:	Username	Role:	All	~
	Email		Username	Role	Update Time		Last Login
	longyue	e.wang@cn.dlink.com	longyue.wang	Organization Administrator	2021-06-10 12	2:16:06	2021-06-2
~	peter.cl	nan@dlinkcorp.com	peter.chan	Organization Administrator	2021-04-21 15	5:25:02	2021-05-2
					Total 2 item	s < 1 >	$\left($ 15 / page \vee

Figure 185 Selecting a Notification User Profile

The Notification Management Details page displays.

14. Under the Notification Suspension Period, click **Add** to select a schedule.

ocroning bettings						
	* Sound : 🔿 🗘 M	ute 💿 🕼 Enable Voice				
Notification Receiving Administr	rator					
Current Administrator						+ Add
Email	Username	Role	Update Time	Last Login Time	Account Status	Operation
admin@qq.com	admin	Super Administrator	2021-03-22 16:21:35	2021-06-29 15:56:21	Verified	0
peter.chan@dlinkcorp.com	peter.chan	Organization Administr	2021-04-21 15:25:02	2021-05-26 17:00:40	Verified tal 2 items < 1 >	☐ 15 / page ∨ + Add
peter.chan@dlinkcorp.com Notification Suspension Period Schedule Name	peter.chan Schedule Details		2021-04-21 15:25:02			15 / page V
Notification Suspension Period		D		Tot		15 / page ∨ + Add

Figure 186 Selecting a Notification Suspension Period

The Select Schedule page displays.

15. A defined schedule list displays in the page. Select a listing and click **OK** to set the suspension period.

	Schedule Name	Schedule Details	Duration	Description
t	test2	[Weekdays] Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur, Fri, Sat, Sun [Time] 11:16:00 ~ 11:19:00 [Time Zone] (GMT+08:00) Taipei	2021-06-10 ~ 2099-12-31	
		[Time Zone] (Givi (#08.00) Taper		

Figure 187 Selecting a Set Schedule

- 16. Select a defined schedule period and click **OK** to accept. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous screen.
- 17. Click **Save** to accept the notification rule. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous screen. The notification rule is saved and displays as seen in the following figure.

asic Information							
	* Name :	Notification Rule					
	Description:	Description of defined	i rule				
	ON / OFF:						
urce Devices							
							+ Ar
iystem Name		IP		Network	Model Name		Operatio
VIN-S823G9M9LGR		172.18.193.51		Marketing	WindowsServe	r	0
						Total 1 items < 1	> 15 / page
gger Conditions							
	* Condition Type:	Monitor	CPU Utilizatio	on ×			
	+ Alarm Level:	All 💟 Critical	🛛 Warning 🔽	Info			
tification Details							
	Notification Method :	Email × Web Scro	lling Message ×				
* N Scrolling Setting	gs						
	gs	Email × Web Scro					
Scrolling Setting	gs + Sound :						
	gs + Sound :						+ A
Scrolling Setting	gs + Sound :	St Mute 💿 di E		Update Time	Last Login Time	Account Status	+ A
Scrolling Setting tthcation Receiving Adm Current Administrator mail	gs * Sound : inistrator	이 샥 Mute () 야 다 En		Update Time 2021-03-22 16/21:35	List Login Time 2021-06-29 15:56:21	Account Status Verified	and the second second
Scrolling Setting tthcation Receiving Adm Current Administrator mail dmin@qq.com	gs * Sound: inistrator Usernar admin	A Mute e di Eu	nable Voice				Operatio
Scrolling Setting otheation Receiving Adm Current Administrator	gs * Sound: inistrator Usernar admin	A Mute e di Eu	udministrator	2021-03-22 16:21:35	2021-06-29 15:56:21 2021-05-26 17:00:40	Verified	Operatio
Scrolling Setting theation Receiving Adm Current Administrator mail dmin@qq.com eter.chan@dlinkcorp.com	gs inistrator Usernar admin n peter.ch	A Mute e di Eu	udministrator	2021-03-22 16:21:35	2021-06-29 15:56:21 2021-05-26 17:00:40	Verified Verified	Operatio D D
Scrolling Setting ttfication Receiving Adm Current Administrator mail dmin@qq.com tetr.chan@dlinkcorp.com	gs inistrator Usernar admin n peter.ch	A Mute e di Eu	udministrator	2021-03-22 16:21:35	2021-06-29 15:56:21 2021-05-26 17:00:40	Verified Verified	Operatio
Scrolling Setting tification Receiving Adm Current Administrator mail mini@qq.com eter.chan@dlinkcorp.com	gs inistrator Usernar admin n peter.ch	A Mute () di Ei	nable Voice administrator action Administr	2021-03-22 16:21:35	2021-06-29 15:56:21 2021-05-26 17:00:40	Verified Verified	Operatio
Scrolling Setting tthcation Receiving Adm Current Administrator mail dmin@qq.com	gs inistrator Usernar admin betrack Schedule Detat (Weekdasyl)	de Mute (e) di Er me Role Super A an Organis	able Voice administrator cation Administr	2021-03-22 16:21:35 2021-04-21 15:25:02	2021-06-29 15:56:21 2021-05-26 17:00:40	Verified Verified	Operation D D D D D D D D D D D D D
Scrolling Settin tithcation Receiving Adm Current Administrator mail mini@qq.com tete.chan@dlink.corp.com tithcation Suspension Per	gs inistrator Usernar admin betrack Schedule Detat (Weekdasyl)		able Voice administrator cation Administr	2021-03-22 16:21:35 2021-04-21 15:25:02 Duration	2021-06-29 15:56:21 2021-05-26 17:00:40 Description	Verified Verified	Operation D D D D D D D D D D D D D

Figure 188 Completed Notification Rule

7.5.1.1. Executing Scripts

- In the following instructions, lines beginning with a '#' are considered comments not commands.
- Use '%' before and after a string to label it as a variable. Example: %IP% labels IP as a varible.
- Each line must contain no more than a single CLI command.
- To prevent deadlock operation, avoid the use of endless CLI commands. Example: ping 10.0.0.1.
- To prevent deadlock operation, avoid using CLI commands requiring special input entries to exit. Example: show port.

Sample Script

config ssh authmode password enable config ssh server contimeout 120 enable ssh

Sample Script with Variables

config fdb aging_time %TimeoutSeconds%

Sample Comments

this is a comment

7.5.2. Modify Notification Events

To view and manage notification events:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. In Alarm & Notification, click Notification Center.

The Notification Center page displays.

	Search	۹ 6	a Sound 📕 🕂 Add Noti	fication Rule	Notification R	tule
Name 💲	ON / OFF 👙	Devices 👙	Trigger Conditions 👙	Notification Method	Receiving	Operation
Notification Job		2	Monitor	APP nofitication push	2	ľŌ
Notification Sample		4	Trap	Web scrolling notify	1	ßŌ
Notification Rule		1	Monitor	Web scrolling notify, E	2	

Figure 189 Modifying a Notification Policy

- From the Operation column, click Edit or Delete on the target notification task. By using Edit, you can modify the defined settings of the task. Alternatively, a task can be deleted and removed from the current list.
- 4. Click Save to accept the new settings.
- 5. In Alarm & Notification, click Notification Center.

The Notification Center page displays.

This page is intentionally left blank.

8 Manage Architecture Topologies

You can view the network architecture through hierarchical maps.

The following topics are available in this section:

8.1. View and Manage Network Topologies

D-View 8 provides a network map to view architecture topology available on the dashboard.

8.1.1. View a Network Topology and Device Details

Locating devices within the network is can be accomplished through a hierarchical map. Further information such as device details and correlating rules and tasks is visible through the map function.

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Architecture, select the network diagram by clicking on it. The Topology Map page displays.

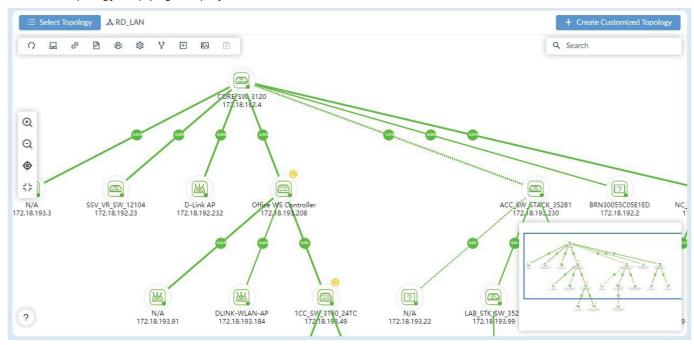


Figure 190 Network Diagram

Item	Descri	ption								
Coloct Topology	Click to	o open th	e System	n Topolog	y or Cust	omized T	opology l	ibrary.		
Select Topology	The Se	earch fun	ction allo	ws the lis	sting of av	/ailable n	naps by e	ntering k	eyword te	erms.
Create Customized Topology	Create device		nized dia	igram bas	sed on sp	ecific org	anization	, site, ne	twork or s	select
Toolbar	C		છ	Ē	¢	Ś	Ø	Ŷ		6

Item	Description
	The following is a description of the toolbar icons from left to right.
	Refresh: synchronize the screen topology.
	Device List: Displays the Device List menu.
	Link List: Displays the Link List menu
	 Network Overview: Displays a basic overview of the network status, including devices, alarms, and disconnected links.
	• Export: Save the map as a .PNG file on the local drive.
	 Topology Settings: Change the current topology's information settings. Specify or disable visible information by clicking on the option.
	 Rediscover: Initiate a rediscovery of the architecture.
	 Link Edit: Enable or disable the link editing function.
	 Add Background: Add a background image to the map.
	Save: Save the current topology map.
Search	Click to search for specific devices.
Control Bar	(DQ)
	The following is a description of the control bar icons from left to right.
	• Zoom in
	Zoom out
	Focus on central node
	• Zoom fit
	Topological Legend
Help	Link Operation
	Batch Select Nodes
	1

3. From the Topology Map, select a device. When selected, the device is highlighted.

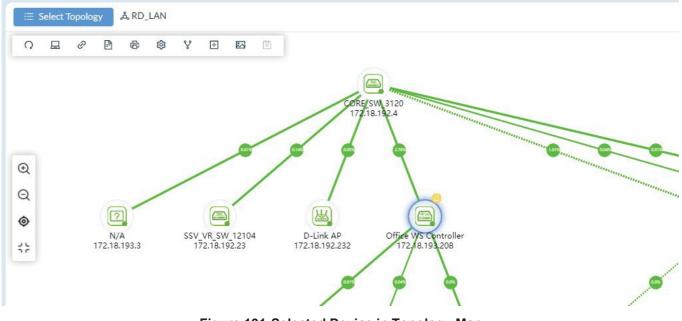


Figure 191 Selected Device in Topology Map

4. Click on the device to display the device's information page.

		+ Create Customized Topology
		· ·
	✓ Device Information	
	Name: Office WS Controller	Status: 🔵 Online
and the second se	Network: Lab	IP: 172.18.193.208
	MAC: 14:D6:4D:60:E6:60	Type: Wireless Switch
	Model Name: DWS-3160-24PC	
	> Recent 3 Active Alarms	
/	> Performance	
	> Related Devices	
0	N 1	<u> </u>

Figure 192 Displaying Device Information

- 5. From this page, the following content is available:
 - Device Information
 - Recent 3 Active Alarms
 - Performance
 - Related Devices
 - Related Topology
- 6. To view details for a link, click a link to select it.

The Link Information page displays.

Link Port		
Status	Up	
Туре	General	
Port	1/11 (172.18.192.4) 1/9 (172.18.193.208)	
Detection Source	LLDP	
Last Updated	2021-08-26 11:44:14	
Bandwidth	1000Mbps	
Utilization	2.6%	

Figure 193 Link Information

- 7. From this page, the following content is available:
 - Link Information
 - Link Port
 - Link Alarm

Viewing the topology map is done through the control bar or the navigation pop-up page.

- 8. From the control bar, select an icon to zoom in, zoom out, focus on central node or zoom fit to screen.
- 9. You can also use the navigation page to pinpoint an area on the map.

Manage Architecture Topologies

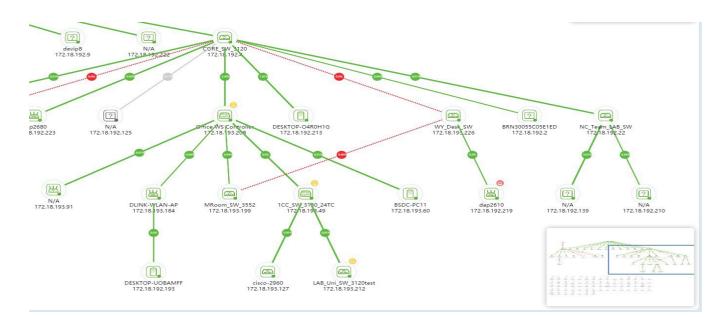


Figure 194 Using Navigation Pane

8.2. Creating a Topology View

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Architecture, select the network diagram by clicking on it. The Topology Map page displays.

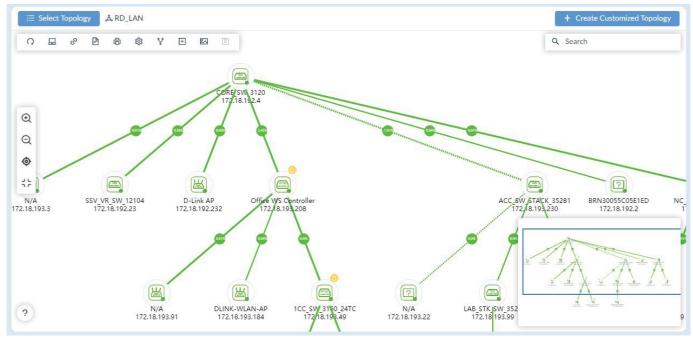


Figure 195 Selecting a Network Diagram

3. Click Create Customized Topology.

The Create Customized Topology page displays.

Choos	se Device		(2)	Choose Associated Device		(3) Topology	Information
	Topol	ogy Level: 💿 Organization	Site Net	work			
		Range: All Devices					
	Generation	Method · (Automatic: S	elect a device and set	t the number of hops to gene	erate a topology.		
	Generation		erate a topology for t				
						Search for devices	Q
	Status	System Name	IP	Model Name	Device Type	Network Name	Site
	•	DHVNR3WEQSWDFV W	172.18.192.129	WindowsWorkstation	Host	Beijing_Marketing	CS
	•	DESKTOP-TMR5E73	172.18.192.146	WindowsWorkstation	Host	Beijing_Marketing	CS
	•	MR-MateBookX	172.18.192.135	WindowsWorkstation	Host	Beijing_Marketing	CS
	•	LAPTOP-FMRE1AMM	172.18.192.184	WindowsWorkstation	Host	Beijing_Marketing	CS
	•	WIN-5823G9M9LGR	172.18.193.51	WindowsServer	Host	Beijing_Marketing	CS
	•	localhost	172.18.192.6	Other	Other	Beijing_Marketing	CS
	•	BRN30055C05E1ED	172.18.192.2	Other	Other	Beijing_Marketing	CS
	•	devip8	172.18.192.9	Other	Other	Beijing_Marketing	CS
	•	Switc901tt	172.18.192.22	DES-3200-28	L2 FE Switch	Beijing_Marketing	CS
	•	N/A	172.18.192.15	DGS-1210-10	L2 GE Switch	Beijing_Marketing	CS
	-	dgs-1210	172.18.192.23	DGS-1210-24	L2 GE Switch	Beijing Marketing	CS

→ Next

Figure 196 Creating a Customized Topology

- 4. Select the device(s) associated with the topology diagram. In Topology Level, select Organization, Site, or Network.
- Selected the method to generate the diagram.
 Automatic (default): automatically selects a device and sets the number of hops to generate the topology.
 Manual: generates a topology for the selected diagram.
- 6. Select a device(s) to associate to the topology. Alternatively, you can search for a specific device(s) by using keywords in the search field.
- 7. Click Next to proceed.

The Choose Associated Device page displays.

Hops of centra	al device : 2	~			
stem Name	IP	Model Name	Device Type	Network Name	Site
RN30055C05E1ED	172.18.192.2	Other	Other	Beijing_Marketing	CS
055C05E1ED	172.18.192.2	Other	Other	Beijing_Marketing Total 1 items < 1	CS

Figure 197 Selecting an Associated Device

- 8. Click the **Hops of central device** drop-down menu to define the number of hops (2 to 10) from the central device to associate additional devices.
- 9. Click **Next** to continue. Click **Previous** to return to the previous menu. The Topology Information page displays.

Manage Architecture Topologies

Choo	ose Device	Choo	ose Associated Device	3 Topolo	gy Information
	* Name: Enter Nar	ne			
	Description: Enter Des	cription			
Data	a source of links:	onization with system	User-defined		
	Topology Layout: Star) Tree () Circular	Grid		
	Auto ①: OFF				
Select C	Central Device			Search	0
	child Device			Search	Q
	System Name	IP	Model Name	Device Type	Netwo
		IP 172.18.193.49	Model Name DWS-3160-24TC		
	System Name			Device Type	Netwc
	System Name 1CC_SW_3160_24	172.18.193.49	DWS-3160-24TC	Device Type Wireless Switch	Netwc Marke
	System Name 1CC_SW_3160_24 ABC30055C05E1ED ACC_SW_STACK_3528	172.18.193.49 172.18.192.22	DWS-3160-24TC DES-3200-28	Device Type Wireless Switch L2 FE Switch	Netwo Marke Marke
	System Name 1CC_SW_3160_24 ABC30055C05E1ED ACC_SW_STACK_3528 1	172.18.193.49 172.18.192.22 172.18.193.230	DWS-3160-24TC DES-3200-28 DES-3028	Device Type Wireless Switch L2 FE Switch L2 FE Switch	Netwo Marke Marke Marke
	System Name 1CC_SW_3160_24 ABC30055C05E1ED ACC_SW_STACK_3528 1 BRN30055C05E1ED	172.18.193.49 172.18.192.22 172.18.193.230 172.18.192.2	DWS-3160-24TC DES-3200-28 DES-3028 test	Device Type Wireless Switch L2 FE Switch L2 FE Switch aaaa	Netwo Marke Marke Marke Marke
	System Name 1CC_SW_3160_24 ABC30055C05E1ED ACC_SW_STACK_3528 1 BRN30055C05E1ED CORE_SW_3120	172.18.193.49 172.18.192.22 172.18.193.230 172.18.192.2 172.18.192.4	DWS-3160-24TC DES-3200-28 DES-3028 test DGS-3120-24TC	Device Type Wireless Switch L2 FE Switch L2 FE Switch aaaa L2 GE Switch	Netwo Marke Marke Marke Marke Marke

Figure 198 Viewing Customized Topology

- 10. In the Name field, enter the name for the topology map.
- 11. In the Description field, enter a description to identify the map.
- 12. In Data source of links, select either Synchronization with system or User-defined to specify the origin of the data link source.
- 13. Select the type of layout for the map: Star, Tree, Circular, or Grid.
- 14. Slide the Sharing Status slider to ON (default: OFF) to provide view, edit, and delete access to administrators.
- 15. Slide the Auto slider to ON (default: OFF) to control the selection mode of the central device to be displayed. On indicates the system specifies the mode automatically. OFF indicates a manual specification of the mode.
- 16. From the Select Central Device menu, either Search for a specific device or click on the listing.
- 17. Click Save to create the topology map. Click Previous to return to the previous menu.

The topology map is created and appears in the Topology Map listings.

8.3. Modify and Delete a Topology View

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- Under Architecture, select the network diagram by clicking on it. The Topology Map page displays.

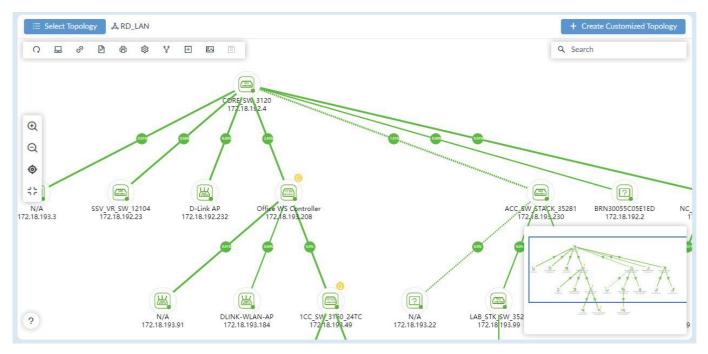


Figure 199 Viewing a Resource Tree

- 3. Click **Select Topology** to display the topology library. Only customized maps can be modified or deleted.
- 4. Click the **Customized Topology** tab.
- 5. Select a listing by using the Search function or clicking on a listed map.

i≣ I	Resource Tree	a Topology Demo		
Syst	tem Topology	Customized Top	pology	×
Sear	ch		۹ ۲	
$\equiv \epsilon$	🗄 Topology Der	no		ť
= 0	🗄 Create a Topo	logy		Ì

Figure 200 Selecting a Listed Map

- 6. On the selected map, click **Edit** to modify the information of the topology map.
- 7. Alternatively, click **Delete** to remove the map from the library.

This page is intentionally left blank.

9 Manage Rack Groups

In heterogeneous networks, administrators need to allocate an organized structure to more effectively view and manage the device infrastructure.

9.1. Add a Rack Group

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Monitoring, click **Rack View** to display the Group List page.

Home	Rack View 🛛 🗙			≥ ≡
Group List	0	TaiPei_Marketing	Status: Total 11 (🔵 9 🛑 2	• 0) + २ (०
Search Rack (Group Q	• • Q		
+ Add Rad	ck Group	Access_Rack	+ 🖉 🖸	Core_Rack
1234444	20	ABC200055C0513ED 1/218139222 faget Markeling D-Line 1 3 5 7 9 11 31 35 17 19 21 23 295 237277	1	1
123	20			
123123	20	2	2	2
TaiPei_Market	ting 🖉 🗇			
		з	31	з
		CORE_SW_3120 (1/218.192.4) Taipel-Marketing		9 100_5W_3160_24 (172.18.193.4
		4 D-Link 1, 1, 3, 2, 7, 8, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 217, 201, D-Link 1, 1, 1, 3, 2, 7, 8, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 207, 207, 207, 207, 207, 207, 207, 207	4	4 DeLink 1 2 5 7 9 11 1 Downstand off: 2 4 6 8 10 12 1
		ICCISW_5_21 1/218.193.99 Tapel-Marketing		SSV_VR_SW_12104 (1/2.18.192.
		5 D-Link 1 3 5 7 9 13 13 13 17 19 21 23 27 2 4 6 8 10 12 24 16 18 20 22 24 25 26 26 26 26 26 26 26 26 26 26 26 26 26	5	5 Decision 1 3 5 7
		6	6	6

Figure 201 Viewing Group Lists

3. Click Add Rack Group.

The Add Rack Group page displays.

	Add Rack Gro	up	×
	* Name:	Enter Rack Group Name.	
	Description:	Enter Group Description	
			10
	23	Cancel	වි Save
	2.5	Figure 202 Adding a Rack Group	
4.	Enter the name and descrip	tion to use for the group.	
5.	Click Save to create the gro	oup. Click Cancel to return to the previous screen.	
	When added successful	y, the group page displays.	
	At this point there is no c	lata to display.	

6. Click Add Rack to populate the rack structure with devices.

The Add Rack page displays.

* Name:	Rack 1-1		
* Height:	12	(Range: 1-999)	
Description:	Enter Rack	Description	
			1

Figure 203 Adding a Rack to a Rack Group

- 7. Enter a name to identify the listing.
- 8. Enter the height value, a height of 1 equals 1 device. Range: 1 to 999.
- 9. Enter a description to identify the rack.
- 10. Click **Save** to create the rack. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

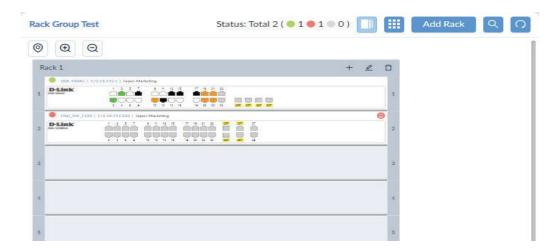
The create Rack Group page displays.

Rack Group Test	Status: Total 0 (💿 0 💿 0) 🕂 🔍 🕥
● ● ● ○	
Rack 1	+ 2 0
1	
2	2
3	з
4	4
5	з.
6	6
7	7
a	

Figure 204 Viewing a Setup Rack Group

- 11. On the rack framework, click on a section panel to add a device. The Available Devices page displays.
- 12. Select the device to insert into the panel.
- 13. Click **Save** to accept the selection.

The selected device is now inserted into the rack location.





9.2. View and Modify a Rack Group

You can modify and delete existing rack groups from a few different methods.

To modify an existing rack group:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Monitoring , click **Rack View** to display the Group List page.
- 3. Select an existing group.

Rac	k Group Test	Status: Total 2 (🔵 1	●1●0)	=	Add Rack	٩	[0]
0	Ð Q						1
R	ack 1		+ 🖉 1	3			- 1
1				1			
2	(NU_SW_1228 (1/2.18.192.220) laper-Marter DLink DLink J		0	2			
з				з			
4				4			
5				5			

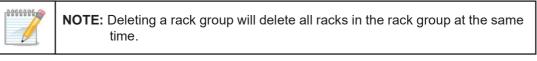
Figure 206 Viewing Group Lists

4. To edit the group settings, click on **Edit** in the Group List column. The Edit Rack Group information page displays. The listed information for the rack group displays.

* Name:	TaiPei_Marketing	
Description:	Enter Rack Group Description	

Figure 207 Editing a Rack Group

- 5. To delete the group, click on the **Delete** button in the Group List column. A confirmation pop-up displays.
- 6. Click **Yes** to confirm.



9.2.1.1. View and Modify a Rack

You can modify and delete an existing rack(s) from a group or delete multiple racks without deleting the group framework.

To modify an existing rack:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Monitor click Rack View to display the Group List page.
- 3. Select an existing group to view the included rack structures.
- 4. From the top right corner, click **Edit Rack** to modify the rack information.

А	Access_Rack	+ 🖉 🖸
	ABC30055C05E1ED (1/2.18.192.22) Taipel-Marketing	
1	D-Limic 044 arrow 28 2 4 6 8 10 12 34 16 18 20 22 34 267 261 181	
2		2
з		3

Figure 208 Viewing Rack Structures

- 5. Click Save to accept the new information.
- 6. By the same way, click **Delete** to remove the rack from the group.
- 7. Click Yes to confirm the process.



NOTE: Deleting a rack will delete all devices in the rack at the same time.

8. Viewing a close up or the full group structure is accomplished through the following:

- Default: click to set the viewing ratio to default
- Zoom in: click to enlarge the viewing area
- Zoom out: click to shrink the viewing area

Selecting a device on the rack will provide the following functions:

- View: click to display a complete view of the device and the related details
- Delete: click to remove the device from the rack entry
- The order in which a rack is displayed can also be changed.
- 9. In the Rack Group page, click and hold anywhere on the rack outline and drag it to a new location. In this way, you can easily organize the order of the assigned rack structures.

Access_Rack	+ 🖉 🖸	Core_Rack	+ 4
AICC0004C036C10.01 1/2.18.3/92.22 Taper Marketing D-Line K 3 5 7 9 3 5 37 9 32 28 275 277 297 assamp K 3 5 7 9 13 35 13 12 27 28 275 277 297 assamp K 3 3 10 12 4 10 12 4 10	x.	1	
		11.1 12.2 20) Taylor Meriding 11.1 12.2 20) Taylor Meriding 11.1 12.2 20) Taylor Meriding 11.1 12.4 14.1 14.1 20 12.2 24 (2017) 11.1 12.4 14.1 14.1 20 12.2 24 (2017)	
	3	3	
CORL_SW_31320 [3/23153724] laget Museting Distance of the second sec	4	CC_10V_2340_341 [12383344] Laper-Marketing Default Personal Laper-Laper	
Construction Construction<	5	SUCYPU, SV, STEME 1 / STERRARZE / 1 house Adventure Source and a state of the state of	
	6	\$	
	7	MARLACE 1 3 /2 15.175 2071 Table Markating P-Linet 1 - 3 - 7 - 7 - 15 - 25 - 15 - 15 - 15 - 15 - 15 - 15	
	в	a.	
		DESKTOP-UOBAMIF (172.18.192.193.) Taipel-Marketing	

Figure 209 Ordering Assigned Rack Structures

9.2.1.2. View and Modify a Device in a Rack

You can view and change the location of the equipment panel by dragging and dropping in a new location on the rack. To view an existing device:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Network Discovery, click **Rack View** to display the Group List page.
- 3. Select an existing group.

А	Access_Rack	+ 🖉	Ū
	ABC30055C05E1ED (172.18.192.22) Taipei-Marketing		
1	D-Link DES-3200-28 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 26F 26T 28T 28F		1
2	ACC_SW_STACK_35281 (172.18.193.230) Taipei-Marketing D-Link 1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15 17 19 21 23 25F 25T 27 DE5-3028 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 26F 26T 28		2
3			3

Figure 210 Selecting Existing Groups

4. From the rack view, click on a device space.



Figure 211 Selecting a Device Space

The View and Delete icons display.

To view the device information:

5. Click **View** to display the device Panel Details page. Device details are dependent on the device type. The following is an example of a D-Link DWS device.

ystern Hann	e: DGS-3120-24-16100 IP:	2.0.0.12	Devi	ce Hierarchy: site	_sim/Shanghai_Fi	nance
D-Link WS-3160-24TC	1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15 17 19	21T 23T				
	2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20	22T 24T 21F 22F 23F 24F				
RJ45 10M/1	00M/1000M	1000M				
Active Port						
Port	Connect to Port	RX (bps)	TX (bps)	RX (pps)	TX (pps)	Bandwidth
						Vie wards
1/1	N/A	0	0	0	0	1000M
	N/A N/A	0	0	0	0	1000M
1/3						
1/1 1/3 1/5 1/7	N/A	0	0	0	0	1000M

Figure 212 Viewing Device Details

6. Mouse over any of the connected (green) ports to view port details, see the following figure.

_	Connect to Port	PC-20210314SZMD(17:	2.18.192.117)-1	N/A			
TaiPei	RX	11.57Kbps/10.2pps					Stati
0	тх	59.68Kbps/22.05pps					
Panel D	Port Type	RJ45 10M/100M					>
System I	Bandwidth	100M			vice Hierarchy: Tai	ipei/Marketing	
			23 25F 25T 25	3			
	2 4 6 8	10 12 14 16 18 20 22	23 25F 251 27 24 26F 261 26 100M	3			
RJ45 10N	2 4 6 8 M/100M	10 12 14 16 18 20 22	24 26F 26T 26	3			
RJ45 10N Active P	2 4 6 8 M/100M		24 26F 26T 26	3	RX (pps)	TX (pps)	Bandwidth
DES-3028	M/100M ort Connect t		24 26F 26T 28]	RX (pps) 0	TX (pps) O	Bandwidth 100M
Active Po	vi/100M ort Connect t DGS-3120	0 Port	24 266 261 26 100M RX (bps)	TX (bps)			

Figure 213 Viewing Port Details

- 7. Click on the **IP address** to open the device interface through one of the following protocols: HTTP, HTTPS, Telnet, or SSH.
- 8. Click on the **System Name** to open the device's panel details page.

mary Port	Monitor N	Monitor Views	Alarm	Trap & Syslog	Management		Ping 🖹 🔿
Information							Performance Information ①
Status: 🕚 O	line			Ven	dor: D-Link		
IP: 172.1	3.193.230			M	IAC: 00:1B:11:B1:5A:FC		50
Site: Taipei				Netw	rork: Marketing		40 60 70
Stack Status: Not S	ipported			Stack U	Jnit: N/A		-20
Model Name: DES-3	028			Device T	ype: L2 FE Switch		- ¹⁰ 19% ⁹⁰ -
Hardware Version: Not S	pported			Firmware Vers	ion: Build 2.00.B27		
Total Flash: N/A				System Na	ame: ACC_SW_STACK_35281		CPU Utilization
System Location: Taipei	1			System Cont	tact: DLINK1		
System Uptime: 131 d	ys, 20 hours, 5 mi	nutes, 31 secon	ds	System (DID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.171.10.63.6		
Description: D-Lin	DES-3028 Fast E	thernet Switch					50 50
					Online S Of	fline 🌑 Unknown	Memory Utilization
		SNMPy2c	SNMP v3		Additional Information		0 100 Memory Utilization
SNMP Protocol Versio		SNMPv2c	SNMP v3		Additional Information Purchase Date:	Select purchase da	0 100 Memory Utilization
SNMP Protocol Versio * Poi	t: 161	SNMP v2c	SNMP v3		Additional Information Purchase Date: Keeper:	Select purchase da Enter Keeper	0 100 Memory Utilization
SNMP Protocol Versio * Por * Timeout [:	t: 161]: 3	SNMP v2c	○ SNMP v3		Additional Information Purchase Date: Keeper: Warranty Expiration:	Select purchase da Enter Keeper Select warranty ex	te Epiation
SNMP Protocol Versio * Poi	t: 161]: 3 t: 0	SNMP v2c	SNMP v3	ø	Additional Information Purchase Date: Keeper: Warranty Expiration: Service Vendor:	Select purchase da Enter Keeper Select warranty ex Enter Service Venc	te
SNMP Protocol Versio * Por * Timeout [: * Retransm	t: 161]: 3 t: 0 y: ••••••	SNMP v2c	⊖ SNMP v3	Ø	Additional Information Purchase Date: Keeper: Warranty Expiration:	Select purchase da Enter Keeper Select warranty ex	te
SNMP Protocol Versio * Por * Timeout [* Retransm Read Communit	t: 161]: 3 t: 0 y: •••••• y: ••••••	● SNMP v2c	⊖ SNMP v3		Additional Information Purchase Date : Keeper : Warranty Expiration : Service Vendor : Service Contact :	Select purchase da Enter Keeper Select warranty ex Enter Service Venc	te
+ Por + Timeout [* Retransm Read Communit Write Communit	t: 161 1: 3 t: 0 y: •••••• y: ••••••	SNMP v2c	SNMP v3		Additional Information Purchase Date: Keeper: Warranty Expiration: Service Vendor:	Select purchase da Enter Keeper Select warranty ex Enter Service Venc Enter Service Cont	te
SNMP Protocol Versio + Por + Timeout [: Read Communit Write Communit + Non-Repeater	t: 161 1: 3 t: 0 y: •••••• y: ••••••	SNMP v2c	SNMP v3		Additional Information Purchase Date : Keeper : Warranty Expiration : Service Vendor : Service Contact :	Select purchase da Enter Keeper Select warranty ex Enter Service Venc Enter Service Cont	te
SNMP Protocol Versio * Por * Timeout [* Retransm Read Communit Write Communit * Non-Repeater * Max-Repetition	t: 161 1: 3 t: 0 y: •••••• y: ••••••	● SNMP v2c		6	Additional Information Purchase Date : Keeper : Warranty Expiration : Service Vendor : Service Contact :	Select purchase da Enter Keeper Select warranty ex Enter Service Venc Enter Service Cont	te
SNMP Protocol Versio * Por * Timeout [* Retransm Read Communit Write Communit * Non-Repeater * Max-Repetition	t: 161 1 (3) 1 (0) 2 (************************************	● SNMP v2c		6	Additional Information Purchase Date: Keeper: Warranty Expiration: Service Vendor: Service Contact: Description:	Select purchase da Enter Keeper Select warranty ex Enter Service Venc Enter Service Cont	te

Figure 214 Viewing Device information

The following table describes the information available through the Device Information window.

Item	Description
Summary	
Port	Click to display the Port List overview page. The following information categories are available: Monitor, Comparison, and Alarm Settings.
	Click to view a graphical representation of the CPU, memory, and response time metrics collected. The information can be segmented by Hour, Day, Week, Month, or Quarter.
Monitor	Monitor Settings: click to select/deselect specific metric to monitor. The following categories are available: 802.1Q VLAN, BaseInfo, CPU Utilization, Device Common Information, LACP, LLDP, Memory Utilization, RMON Status, Response Time, SNTP Status, SSH Status, STP Status, Safeguard Status, Syslog Status.
Monitor Views	Click to view monitoring information in a topological format, includes: Rack View, System, and Customized topology.
	Click to view the active or resolved (historical) alarm events.
Alarm	Alarm Settings: click to select/deselect Monitor events triggers or view Trap and Syslog entries.
Trap & Syslog	Click to view the trap and syslog entries.
Management	Click to view and configure device settings and tasks, and manage firmware and configuration files.

Item	Description				
Ping	Click to display the ICMP ping menu.				
Save	Click to save the updated settings to the device.				
Refresh	Click to sync the device and panel information.				
Reboot	Click to reboot the device.				
	Displays an overview of the device information.				
	Edit Device Information:				
Device Information	 Click to modify the following: System Name, System Location, and System Contact. 				
	 Click Save to accept the updates or Cancel to continue without saving. 				
Performance Information	Displays charts metrics for the device's CPU and memory usage.				
Online (Availability)	Displays the online status of the equipment in the past 24 hours.				
	Set the SNMP settings for the device. "Adding an SNMP Credential" on page 65.				
SNMP Protocol Preferences	 Click Reset to discard any setting updates. 				
SINNE FIOLOCOL FIElerences	 Click Test to initiate the setting updates and confirm them. 				
	Click Save to accept the setting updates.				
Additional Information	Click Edit Additional Information to include further device details.				
LACP Working Status	Provides a graphical representation of the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) data.				
Hardware Health	Provides a chart view of the operational status of the device's fan, power supply, and temperature.				

To manage device panels on a rack:

See "View and Modify a Rack" on page 148 for further details.

In the same manner, rack organization is easily managed by dragging defined racks and placing them in a new location.

To delete the device:

- 1. Click **Delete** to remove the device from the rack space.
- 2. A pop-up page displays. Click **Yes** to confirm the process.

10 Manage sFlow

sFlow is only supported in the Enterprise version. The sFlow sampling technology is designed for high-speed switched networks for network usage visibility. The sFlow agent sends data to D-View 8 enabling network administrators to quickly obtain:

- Detailed real-time data usage related to interfaces, protocols, sources and destinations, including thresholds
- Traffic flows for all ports including Gigabit-speed ports
- Issues and abnormal traffic including cause indicators
- Traffic designated as a potential security threat
- Performance optimization information
- Billing and accounting

D-View 8 sFlow system provides the continual monitoring function for all network conditions, which includes network performance reporting.

This section includes the following:

- Configuring sFlow Monitor
- Manage sFlow Monitor
- sFlow Network Monitor
- View and Export sFlow Monitoring Results
- Manage sFlow Without Associated sFlow Templates

10.1. Configuring sFlow Monitor

To configure the sFlow Monitor:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Select Monitoring > Device View. In the Device View page, click the **Managed** tab and select sFlow from the Switch-All drop-down menu.

Home	Device View	×						=
All(108)	Managed(95)	Unmanageo		cted(0)				
Switch		Vireless-Wirele			Sear			
	sFlow	Alarm	System Name 🍦	IP \$	Network 👙	MAC 💠	Model Name 👙	CPU Utilization
	PoE	0	BRN30055C05E1ED	172.18.192.2	Marketing	30:05:5C:05:E1:ED	test	
	•		CORE_SW_3120	172.18.192.4	Marketing	34:08:04:C4:F7:EF	DGS-3120-24TC	23%
	•		ABC30055C05E1ED	172.18.192.22	Marketing	00:1E:58:6E:A6:E0	DES-3200-28	21%

Figure 215 Selecting Switch-sFlow

The Switch-sFlow table overview displays.

I(108)	Mana	aged(95) Unm	nanaged(13)	Ignored(0) Conflicted(0)					
Switc	h-sFlow	Wirele	ess-Wireless Co	ontroller v Host-All	∨ Other	Search	٩ 🖻 हि		ଟ 💷 ସ
		Status 🍦	Alarm	System Name 👙	IP ‡	Network 🌲	MAC 💠	Model Name 🍦	sFlow V
+		•		CORE_SW_3120	172.18.192.4	Marketing	34:08:04:C4:F7:EF	DGS-3120-24TC	5.00
+		٠		1CC_SW_3160_24	172.18.193.49	Marketing	14:D6:4D:5E:37:F0	DWS-3160-24TC	V5
+		•	0	MAIN_AC1	172.18.193.209	Marketing	14:D6:4D:60:E6:60	DWS-3160-24PC	V5
+		•	0	LAB_Uni_SW_3120test	172.18.193.212	Marketing	34:08:04:C4:F7:D6	DGS-3120-24TC	

Figure 216 sFlow Overview

3. Select an available device by clicking on the System Name. The Device Information page.

4. Click the Management tab to view the device's sFlow settings

ACC_SW_3160_24(172.		. Syslog Management		Ping	
					Task Managemer
Settings	Status	Settings	Port	Status	
SNTP / NTP Status		SSH Status	22		
DHCP Server Status	Not Supported	Telnet Status	23	ON	
Trap Status		Web Status	80		
Syslog Status	Set D-View as Syslog Server				
Spanning Tree Status		HTTPS Web Access Status	-	Not Supported	
LLDP Status					
Safeguard Engine Status					
RMON Status	Not Supported				
sFlow					Apply
Global Settings	sFlow Agent \	/ersion: V5			
sFlow Analyzer Server Settings		ddress: 172.18.193.49			
sFlow Flow Sampler Settings	* sFlov	v State : 💿 Enable 💿 Disable			
sFlow Counter Poller Settings					

Figure 217 Device sFlow Settings

- 5. In the sFlow panel, locate the **Global Settings** tab and select it.
- 6. Locate sFlow State and select **Enable** to set the sFlow function.

sFlow	Apply
Global Settings	sFlow Agent Version: V5
sFlow Analyzer Server Settings sFlow Flow Sampler Settings sFlow Counter Poller Settings	sFlow Agent Address: 172.18.193.49 * sFlow State: Enable Disable

Figure 218 Configuring sFlow Function

- 7. In the sFlow menu, click sFlow Analyzer Server Settings.
- 8. Click Add Analyzer Server Settings. The Add Analyzer Server option is displayed in the frame.

Global Settings	sFlow Analyz	er Server S	ettings				+ Add	Analyzer Serv
Flow Analyzer Server Settings	Server ID	Owner	Timeout (CCT)	Collector IPv4 Address	Collector IPv6 Address	Collector Port	Max Datagram Size	Operation
Flow Flow Sampler Settings	1	69	0	172.18.192.69		6343	1400	

Figure 219 sFlow Analyzer Settings

- 9. Click Add Analyzer Server to display the Add Analyzer Server page.
- 10. To configure the settings, enter the following information.

Add Analyzer Server		1
* Server ID :		(1~4)
* Owner:		
* Timeout (CCT):	400	(1~2000000) 🗌 Infinite
* Address Type :	IPv4	×.
Collector IPv4 Address:		
* Collector Port:	6343	(1~65535)
* Max Datagram Size :	1400	(300~1400)
* Max Datagram Size :	1400	(300~1400)

Figure 220 Configuring Analyzer Server

Item	Description
Server ID	Click the indicator to assign an ID to the entry $(1 - 4)$.
Owner	Enter the destination IP address which will be used by the device to send the sFlow data. Typically, this setting points at the D-View 8 probe server IP.
Timeout (CCT)	Enter the variable to define the controller configuration tool timeout (1 ~ 2000000). Alternatively, click Infinite to disable the timeout setting.
Address Type	Click the drop-down menu to define the IPv4 or IPv6 address type.
Collector IPv4/IPv6 Address	Enter the relevant IP address designated to receive sFlow record packets.
Collector Port	Enter the port number correlating to the collector address as previously defined.
Max Datagram Size	Enter the variable designating the maximum datagram size (300 – 1400).
Cancel	Click Cancel to return to the previous menu without saving the settings.
ОК	Click OK to create the sFlow setting.



NOTE: Settings marked with an * are required.

- 11. Click **sFlow Flow Sampler Settings**. Configuring this setting allows for the sampler method to collect data. The following page displays.
- 12. Click the **Add Flow Sampler Port**. The Add Flow Sampler Port page displays.

w					Appl
Global Settings	sFlow Flov	v Sampler Settings			+ Add Flow Sampler Port
sFlow Analyzer Server S	Port	Receiver ID	Rate	Max Header Size	Operation
sFlow Flow Sampler Se	9	1(212)	1	256	C O
sFlow Counter Poller Se					

Figure 221 Configuring sFlow Sampler Port

13. To configure the settings, enter the following information.

* Port:		(1~24)	
* Receiver ID :	1(69)		\sim
* Rate:	60	(0~65535)	
* Max Header Size :	256	(18~256)	
* Rate:	60		

Figure 222 sFlow Sampler Port Overview

Item	Description
Port	Enter the port number $(1 - 24)$ on the device designated to send out sFlow data.
Receiver ID	Click the drop-down menu to select a pre-configured analyzer server, see the previous step.
Rate	Enter the variable (0-65535) to define the ratio of frames passing through the data source.
Max Header Size	Enter the variable to designate the maximum number of bytes (18- 256) to be copied from a sampled packet to sFlow datagram.
Cancel	Click Cancel to return to the previous menu without saving the settings.
ОК	Click OK to create sampler setting.

- 14. Click **sFlow Counter Puller** Settings. Configuring this setting allows for the counter method to collect data. The following page displays.
- 15. From the Management page, click **Add Counter Puller Port**.

Global Settings	sFlow Counter	Poller Settings		+ Add Counter Poller Po
sFlow Analyzer Server Settings	Port	Server ID	Polling Interval	Operation
sFlow Flow Sampler Settings	9	1(69)	20	20

Figure 223 sFlow Counter Puller Settings

The Add Counter Puller Port page displays.

To configure the settings, enter the following information.

* Port:		(1~24)	
* Server ID:	1(69)		\sim
* Polling Interval:		(20~120) Disabled	

Figure 224 Configuring Counter Poller Port

Item	Description			
Port	Enter the port number $(1 - 24)$ on the device designated to send out sFlow data.			
Server ID	Click the drop-down menu to select a pre-configured analyzer server, see the previous step.			
Polling Interval Click to set the counter interval for polling.				
Disabled Select to enable (default) or disable the polling function.				
Cancel	Click Cancel to return to the previous menu without saving the settings.			
OK	Click OK to create the counter puller port setting.			

16. Click **OK** to save the Counter Puller Port settings.

17. Click **Apply** from the sFlow pane to accept the new sFlow configuration.

10.2. Manage sFlow Monitor

To configure the sFlow Monitor:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Click Monitoring > Device View.

The Monitoring Dashboard overview displays

- 3. Click the **Managed** tab and select sFlow from the Switch-All drop-down menu. The Switch-sFlow table overview displays.
- 4. Select the target device by clicking on the System Name. The device's summary overview displays.
- 5. Click the Management tab to view the device's sFlow settings.

Home Device View x ACC_SW_31 (172.18.193				
Summary Port Wireless Monitor	Monitor Views Alarm Trap & Syslog	Management		Ping 🖹 🔿 😔
				🕸 More Settings 🖉 🖉 Task Manageme
Settings	Status	Settings	Port	Status
SNTP / NTP Status		SSH Status	22	
DHCP Server Status	Not Supported	Telnet Status	23	
īrap Status		Web Status	80	
yslog Status	Set D-View as Syslog Server	HTTPS Web Access Status		
Spanning Tree Status		HTTPS Web Access Status	-	Not Supported
LDP Status				
Safeguard Engine Status				
RMON Status	Not Supported			
Flow				Apply
Global Settings	sFlow Agent Version : V	5		
sFlow Analyzer Server Settings	sFlow Agent Address: 1	72.18.193.49		
sFlow Flow Sampler Settings	*sFlow State: () Enable 🔘 Disable		
sFlow Counter Poller Settings				

Figure 225 sFlow Management Settings Overview

6. In the sFlow menu, click sFlow Analyzer Server Settings.

Figure 226 sFlow Analyzer Server Settings

- 7. The Settings page lists pre-configured servers. Locate the Operation category, the following options are available.
 - Edit allows you to modify the existing settings.
 - Delete removes the entry from the list. Click Delete and confirm the deletion of the entry.
- 8. Click the **Edit** or **Delete** icon to manage the server.

In the same way, the Sampler Settings and Counter Puller Settings can be managed.

10.3. sFlow Network Monitor

Once properly configured, the sFlow function allows for the monitoring of the network through the collected data.

To configure the sFlow monitoring settings:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- Click Monitoring > sFlow Analyzer. The sFlow Analyzer overview displays. The results of the sFlow analysis can be viewed based on a specific category.
- 3. Click a menu from the tab bar to view the related settings:
 - Source
 - Destination
 - QoS
 - Application
 - Conversion

Manage sFlow

Flow Agents	Source Destination Qo	S Application Conversa	tion			
Search network Q						Export v
 Marketing/172.18.193.49() 	Top 10 Source		Source	Traffic	Percentage	Operation
[1/9] Up			192.168.137.1	30.98 MB	13.01 %	
Marketing/172.18.193.209			172.18.193.91	27.32 MB	11.47 %	
🛃 [1/17] Up			172.18.192.154	20.21 MB	8.49 %	II
			172.18.193.51	18.36 MB	7.71 %	
			172.18.193.209	15.54 MB	6.52 %	Ξ
	238.2	МВ	172.18.192.49	12.71 MB	5.33 %	
	Total		172.18.192.69	11.98 MB	5.03 %	E
			172.18.193.161	9.99 MB	4.20 %	
			172.18.193.163	8.9 MB	3.74 %	I
			172.18.192.195	8.31 MB	3.49 %	II
			172.18.193.26	8.24 MB	3.46 %	II
	192,168,137,1	172.18.193.91	172.18.192.51	7.86 MB	3.30 %	II
	192.188.197.1	 172.18.193.91 172.18.193.51 	172.18.192.37	4.92 MB	2.06 %	
	• 172.18.193.209	• 172.18.192.49	172.18.193.25	4.12 MB	1.73 %	II
	172.18.192.69 172.18.193.163	 172.18.193.161 172.18.192.195 	172.18.192.201	3.93 MB	1.65 %	

Figure 227 sFlow Analyzer Monitor Overview

Т

- 4. By clicking on the Advanced Query icon, you can set filter conditions to display different time interval charts.
 - Enter specific query information in the following fields.
 - Select the sFlow direction: Ingress, Egress, Ingress and Egress.
 - Slide the Resolve DNS to enable or disable the option.
 - Click the drop-down menu to display the identifier type: IP or MAC address.
 - Click Search to start the query process or Clear to refresh the screen.

	,	Advanced Query			×
		Time Interval:	15 Min		~
1		Time Period:	Last 24 Hours		\sim
		Starting Time:	2021-03-15 📋	15:37:08 🕥	
	Source	Ending Time :	2021-03-16 🖽	15:37:08 🕓	
	192.168.137.1	sFlow Direction :	Ingress		\sim
	172.18.193.91	Resolve DNS:			
	172.18.192.15				
	172.18.193.51	Show Type:	IP Source		×
	172.18.193.20				
	172.18.192.51				
	172.18.192.37				
	172.18.193.25				
	172.18.192.20				
	Tota				
				Clear Q Se	earch

Figure 228 Filter Conditions Overview

5. In the sFlow menu, click sFlow Analyzer Server Settings

10.4. View and Export sFlow Monitoring Results

After specifying sFlow sources, and traffic is present through the sources, the results of sFlow monitoring can be viewed through the interface.

The D-view 8 provides the following details and options in the results:

- Source: You can select to display the source device. By default, the application displays information about the top 10 sources.
- Destination: You can select to display the destination address. By default, the application displays information about the top 10 destinations.
- QoS: You can select to display the top 10 QoS.
- Application: You can select to display the application usage. By default, the application displays information about the top 10 applications.
- Conversation: You can select to display the conversation list between devices.

To view the results of sFlow monitoring:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- Click Monitoring > sFlow Analyzer. The sFlow Analyzer overview displays.

Source Destination QoS Application Conversation

Export v Top 10 Source Source Traffic Percentage Operation 192.168.137.1 30.98 MB 13.01 % 172.18.193.91 27.32 MB 11.47 % 172.18.192.154 20.21 MB 8.49 % 1 172.18.193.51 18.36 MB . 7.71 % 172.18.193.209 15.54 MB 6.52 % 238.2 MB 172.18.192.49 12.71 MB 5.33 % 172.18.192.69 11.98 MB 5.03 % . 172.18.193.161 9.99 MB 4 20 % 172.18.193.163 8.9 MB 3.74 % • 172.18.192.195 8.31 MB 3.49 % 172.18.193.26 8.24 MB 1 3.46 % 172.18.192.51 7.86 MB 3.30 % 192.168.137.1 172.18.193.91 172.18.192.37 4.92 MB Œ 2.06 % 172.18.192.154 0 172.18.193.51 172.18.193.209 • 172.18.192.49 172.18.193.25 . 4.12 MB 1.73 % 172.18.192.69 172.18.193.161 172.18.192.201 3.93 MB 1.65 % 1 172.18.193.163 172.18.192.195 Remaining traffic Total 53 items < 1 2 3 4 > 15 / page </ Go to

Figure 229 sFlow Monitoring Results Overview

- 3. Select the corresponding tab to select. The related sFlow data displays.
- 4. From the top right corner, click the drop-down Export menu and select from the following to export the listed data:
 - PDF
 - Excel
 - CSV

The data is saved to the default downloads folder of your browser.

The sFlow source data is available on display as well as to a saved file.

10.5. Configure sFlow in Supported Devices

D-View 8 can easily help you to manage devices which support sFlow configuration. sFlow management can take place without the use of an associated template by simply following configuring the device through the sFlow Agent function.

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- Click Monitoring > sFlow Analyzer. The sFlow Analyzer overview displays.
- 3. From the sFlow Agent's column, locate the hyperlink Click Here to Add.

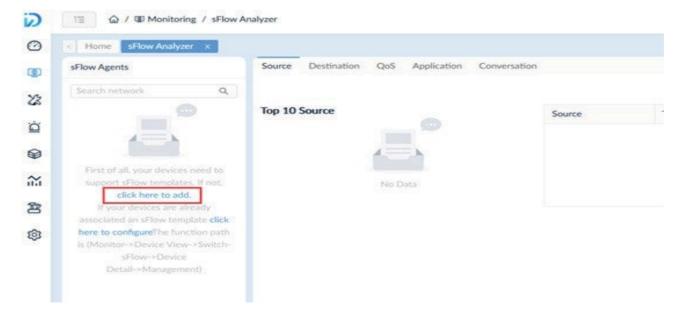


Figure 230 Configuring sFlow Analyzer Template

4. Alternatively, you can click Template and select the Configuration Template tab. The Template List page displays.

onfiguration Category Config	uration Tem	blate					
Configuration Category O	Templat	e List	Search	Q + A	dd Template	elete Template Import Js	on File
Search Configuration Q		Template Name 👙	Vendor 👙	Vendor OID	Category 👙	Configuration Type 👙	Operation
All		SSH_DWL_3600AP_A1	D-Link	1.3.6.1.4.1.171	SSH Status	Quick Configuration	₽ ± ©
802.10 VLAN		Trap_DAP_2690B_B	D-Link	1.3.6.1.4.1.171	Trap Status	Advanced Configuration	₽ ± ©
		RMON_DES_1210_52/ME_C1	D-Link	1.3.6.1.4.1.171	RMON Status	Quick Configuration	₽ ± ⊚
802.1V Protocol VLAN		FwNextBootImg_DGS_3130_30S_A1	D-Link	1.3.6.1.4.1.171	FwNextBootImg	Quick Configuration	₽⊥⊚
AAA Status		Reboot_DGS_1210_28MP/ME_B1	D-Link	1.3.6.1.4.1.171	Reboot	Quick Configuration	P 1 0
AC L2/VLAN Discovery		Backup_DGS_1100_10MPP_B1	D-Link	1.3.6.1.4.1.171	Backup	Advanced Configuration	P ± ©
AC E2/ VEAN DISCOVERY		Restore_DGS_1510_20_A1	D-Link	1.3.6.1.4.1.171	Restore	Advanced Configuration	₽ ± ⊚
AC Valid AP		VaildAP_DWC_2000_A1	D-Link	1.3.6.1.4.1.171	Vaild AP	Advanced Configuration	Ē ⊥ ⊚

Figure 231 Viewing sFlow Analyzer Template

5. Click the Add Template. The Template Settings page displays.

* Name :	Enter Template Name	* Configuration Category:	Please choose or	ie V	
* Vendor :	Please choose one	× Method:	CLI V		
Description :	Enter Description	* CLI Command :	Enter CLI Comm	and	0
Engineering View				✓ Component Settings Please select a component	t first.
No Data					
Layout					
Layout Component					

Figure 232 Template Settings

From the template settings, you can setup the template and include features such as setting up a layout and adding basic components such as labels, input fields, button, text areas, and tables.

Template Settings				
* Name :	Enter Template Name	* Configuration Category :	Please choose one	
* Vendor:	Please choose one	* Method :	CLI 🗸	
Description :	Enter Description	* CLI Command :	Enter CLI Command	Ø
Engineering View			Component Setting	<u>ş</u> s
Layout 1x1 • Col 1	Text Sample		Onivie * Name: Text San	nple
Text S Button layout 1x2	L		Delete	
Layout Component Size				
ne Full Column (24) vo Columns (12 12) iree Columns (8 8			ff Delete	
ur Columns (6 6 6	IP Network	+ Drag	f Dene	
Basic Components				
	No Data			
rea Button				

Figure 233 Configuring Template Settings

- 6. Once the template is setup and configures, click **Preview** to view a live version.
- 7. Click **Cancel** Preview to return to the settings menu.
- 8. Click **Save** to add the template to the library or **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

Once the sFlow configuration template is created, you need to associate it to a related device template to configure the sFlow parameters.

10.6. Configure sFlow Via CLI

This section provides information on how to configure sFlow via CLI.

To add a sFlow configuration template using CLI:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- Click Tools > CLI. The CLI overview displays.
- 3. From the Session List column, select an existing session to open the CLI command interface, or add a new session. For demonstration purposes, the session Main_AC1 is used.
- 4. Click **Connect** to start the CLI session. The session page displays.

< Home CLI	×		
Session List	0	MAIN_AC1 x	
Search	۹	A admin	6
+ Add New	Session	D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved. UserName:admin	
MAIN_AC1	0L0	PassWord:****	
		DWS-3160-24PC:admin# DWS-3160-24PC:admin#	1
		DWS-3160-24PC:admin#	

Figure 234 Starting CLI Sessions

The following guidelines provide instructions to help you configure the template settings.

Instructions:

- 1. Lines begin with a '#' will be considered as comments and will not be considered as commands.
- 2. Use '%' before and after the word to label it as a variable. Example: %IP%.
- 3. The value of the variables can be set in the 'Name' field in the Component Settings.
- 4. Each line must contain no more than one CLI command.
- 5. Avoid endless CLI commands to prevent deadlock operation. Example: ping 10.0.0.1.
- 6. Avoid CLI commands that may require special inputs to exit to prevent deadlock operation.

Example: show ports.

Sample script:

config ssh authmode password enable

config ssh server contimeout 120

enable SSH

Sample script with variables:

config fdb aging_time %TimeoutSeconds%

Sample comments:

```
# this is a comment
```

- 7. To refresh the screen, click **Clear**.
- 8. Otherwise, click **Disconnect** to end the session.

11 View and Generate Reports

Reports are available as either built-in templates or customized ones. They can be viewed and generated as required as a one time-report or scheduled.

To generate a scheduled report:

- Manage Report Templates
- Generate Scheduled and My Reports

11.1. Generate Scheduled and My Reports

Scheduled reports are generated through existing report templates. You can create One Time or Recurrent reports that are generated immediately or scheduled to generate automatically.

To generate a scheduled report:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- Under Reports, click General Reports to display the General Reports page. In order to create a scheduled report, an existing report must be present. See Add a Report Template for further details.
- 3. Select a specific category from the reports list: Device Reports, Wired Interface Reports, Wireless Reports, or Advanced Reports.

To demonstrate, the Wired Traffic category is selected and the existing report also displays.

< Home General Reports	×		> = 0
General Reports	Wired Traffic Reports 🗔 🖬		
Device Reports	Data Source: 47 Interfaces	Content Source: Traffic, Packets, Errors, Discards	
Wired Interface R •	Time Interval: 2 Hour	Start Time: 2021-02-07 00:00:00	End Time: 2021-02-13 23:59:59
Wired Traffic	✓ 2.0.0.12 : 1/2[2] DWS-3160-24TC	site_sim/Shanghai_Finance	
Wired Top N	Traffic (2.0.0.12 : 1/2)		
Wireless Reports 🗸			
Advanced Reports 👻			
		No Data	
	Packets (2.0.0.12 : 1/2)		
		No Data	

Figure 235 Wired Traffic Reports Display

4. At the top right of the frame, click **Upgrade to Scheduled Reports**. Alternatively, you can click **Save to My Reports**.

The Upgrade to Scheduled Reports page displays.

	rformance, each user can create up to 500 reports. If the limit is exceeded, the system will	
delete the extra report	s according to the FIFO rules. 57 reports created, 443 remain.	
* Report Name :		
Description:	Enter Report Description	
Schedule Type:	One Time Recurrent	
Specify Generation Tim	2021-02-11 11:11:48	

Figure 236 Upgrading to Scheduled Reports

If My Reports is selected, the Save to My Reports page displays.

NOTE: 500 reports per user can be created to maintain optimal system performance. Exceeding the limit results in the deletion of entries based on FIFO rules.

5. Enter the required information:

- Report Name: enter the name of the report
- · Description: enter a descriptive statement to identify the report
- Schedule Type: select the schedule cycle for the report, One Time or Recurrent.

For recurrent schedules, select a defined time period from the Schedule list.

- Specify Generation Time: if One Time is selected, the period to enable the task is defined through the calendar pop-up page.
- 6. Click **OK** to generate the scheduled report. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

The scheduled report is successfully created.

7. Select Scheduled Reports under the Reports menu to view the created report schedule. If the report is defined as One Time, it appears under the default menu. If it is recurrent, click the **Recurrent** tab to view the report.

One Time Recurrent							
Report Category 👙	Report Name 👙	Data Source	Content Source:	Created By 👙	Time Created 👙	Result	Operation
Wired Traffic	Device Health Report Demo	48 Interfaces	Traffic, Packets, Errors, Discards	admin	2021-02-11 10:26:20	Waiting for generation	on Ū

Figure 237 Report Schedule Overview

To view the My Reports listing, select my Reports and click My Reports.

View and Remove Reports

11.2. Manage Report Templates

The D-View 8 provides built-in report templates for the supported devices. You can generate reports based on the device type. You can also add new reports using existing templates.

The following figure illustrates the default template along with the types of reports available.

View and Generate Reports

ieneral Reports						
	Device Health Reports					Export V
Device Reports	Data Source: 3 Devices	Content Source:	CPU Utilization, Memory	Utilization		
Device Health	Time Interval: 8 Hour	Start Time: 2021-	01-13 00:00:00	End Time: 2	021-02-11 23:59:	59
Trap	✓ 172.18.192.22/Switc901tt S	witch/DES-3200-28 CS/Beijing	_Marketing			
Syslog	CPU Utilization (172.18.192.2	2/Switc901tt)				
Device Top N						CPU
Wired Interface R ~	100%					
Wireless Reports 🗸	80%					
Advanced Reports 🐱	60%					
	40%					
	20%	Δ				
	~	Man	~~~~~			~
	0%- 01-13 2021	01-15 01-21 2021 2021	01-27 2021	02-02 2021	02-08 2021	02-11 2021
	Time 💠	CPU Utilization	¢			
	2021-02-11 08:00:00	5.51%				
	2021-02-11 00:00:00	7.06%				

Figure 238 Available Reports Overview

Report	Туре	Category		
General Reports	Device Reports	Device Health		
		Тгар		
		Syslog		
		Device Top N		
	Wired Interface Reports	Wired Traffic		
		Wired Throughput Top N		
	Wireless Reports	Wireless Client Count		
		Wireless Traffic		
	Advanced Reports	Inventory		
Scheduled Reports	One Time Reports			
	Recurrent Reports			
My Reports	Customized Reports			

11.2.1. Add a Report Template

There are numerous templates for specific situations. By selecting a template, you can easily generate reports to help you maintain an effective network.

To select a report template or modify an existing one:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Reports, click **General Reports** to display the General Reports page.
- 3. Select a specific category from the reports list:

Device Reports, Wired Interface Reports, Wireless Reports, or Advanced Reports.

The following provides an example to further demonstrate. For the example, the Device Health category is selected.

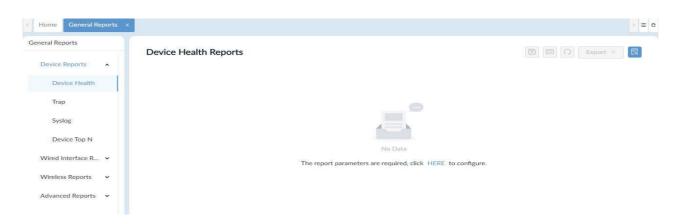


Figure 239 Device Health Template Overview

4. First time users need to configure the report parameters. Click **HERE** to configure the reports settings. The Report Settings page displays.

* Select Devices:							
· Select Devices.	All S	elected S	elected count: 0			Search	٩
		Status 🖨	System Name	IP \$	Model Name 👙	Site 👙	Network \$
		•	DGS-3120-24- 16100	2.0.0.48	DGS-1510-28	site_sim	Shanghai_Fina
		•	DGS-3120-24- 16100	2.0.0.12	DWS-3160-24T C	site_sim	Shanghai_Fina
		•	DGS-3120-24- 16100	2.0.0.75	DGS-1520-28	site_sim	Shanghai_Fina
		٠	DGS-3120-24- 16100	2.0.0.64	DGS-3630-52P C	site_sim	Shanghai_Fina
		•	DGS-3120-24- 16100	2.0.0.71	DGS-1520-28	site_sim	Shanghai_Fina
					Total 132 in	tems < 1	2 > 100 / page >
		vices is requi					
* Content Source :	CPU CPU	Utilization	Memory Utiliza	ation 🔽 Res	ponse Time 🛛 🔽 Fan	Speed 🔽 T	emperature
Time Interval:	15 Min						~
Duration:	Last 24	Hours					×]
Start Time :	2021-0	2-10 07:22:5	5				Ë
End Time :	-	2-11 07:22:5					B

Figure 240 Configuring Report Parameters

5. Configure the following settings:

Item	Description				
Select Device	Use the Search field to specify a device or scroll through the list to select available devices. Up to 15 devices can be grouped in a report.				
Content Source	Click to select the source of the report data, CPU Utilization, Memory Utiliza- ion, Response Time, Fan Speed, Temperature.				
Time Interval	Minimum interval configured, 15 min, 2 hours, 8 hours, 1 day				
Duration	Click the drop-down menu to determine the lapsed duration of the record pool.				
Start Time	Set the starting date if a customized duration period is selected.				
End Time	Set the ending date if a customized duration period is selected.				

6. Click Save to create the report. Click Reset to clear setting updates.

The report displays in the listings and includes any data acquired during the defined time period.

neral Reports	Device Health Reports 🔲 🖬		6	O Export v
Device Reports	Data Source: 3 Devices	Content Source: CPU Utilization, Memory		
Device Health	Time Interval: 8 Hour	Start Time: 2021-01-13 00:00:00	End Time: 2021-02-11 23:	59:59
Trap	✓ 172.18.192.22/Switc901tt Switch.	/DES-3200-28 CS/Beijing_Marketing		
Syslog	CPU Utilization (172.18.192.22/Sw	vitc901tt)		
Device Top N				-O- CPU
Wired Interface R 🗸	100%			
Vireless Reports 🗸	80%			
Advanced Reports 🐱	60%			
	40%			
	20%			
	0% 01-13 01-15 2021 2021	01-21 01-27 2021 2021	02-02 2021 2021	02-11 2021
	Time 👙	CPU Utilization 👙		
	2021-02-11 08:00:00	5.51%		
	2021-02-11 00:00:00	7.06%		
	2021-02-10 16:00:00	6.95%		

Figure 241 Configuration Report Overview

III

You can view the report data in the default format, chart, or table list.

At the top of the page, click the icon to designate the data view format.

11.2.2. Delete a Report Template

A report can be removed without deleting the template. However, the data generated by the report is deleted.

To delete or modify an existing report:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Reports, click General Reports to display the General Reports page.
- 3. Select a specific category from the reports list: Device Reports, Wired Interface Reports, Wireless Reports, or Advanced Reports.

To demonstrate, the Device Health category is selected and the existing report also displays.

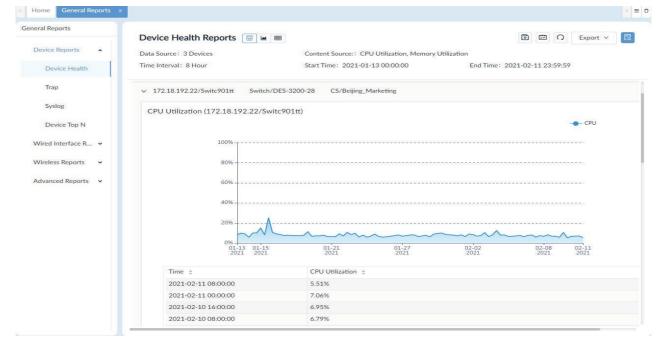


Figure 242 Device Health Overview

4. At the top right corner of the frame, find the Report Settings icon. Click on it to open the report settings. The Report Settings page displays

* Select Devices :	All Selected Selected count: 3 Search Q						
		Status 💠	System Name	IP \$	Model Name 💲	Site 💠	Network 😄
			localhost	172.18.192.6	Other	CS	Beijing_Marke
		•	BRN30055C05 E1ED	172.18.192.2	Other	CS	Beijing_Marke
		٠	devip8	172.18.192.9	Other	CS	Beijing_Marke
		٠	Switc901tt	172.18.192.22	DES-3200-28	CS	Beijing_Marke
		•	N/A	172.18.192.15	DGS-1210-10	CS	Beijing_Marke
		•	dgs-1210	172.18.192.23	DGS-1210-24	CS	Beijing_Marke
		•	DESKTOP-TMR 5E73	172.18.192.131	WindowsWorks tation	CS	Beijing_Marke
					Total 132 in	tems < 1	2 > 100 / page >
Content Source :	CPU	Utilization	Memory Utiliza	ation Respon	se Time 📃 Fan	Speed T	emperature
Time Interval:	8 Hour						×0
Duration :	Last 30	Days					~
Start Time :	2021-0	1-13 00:00:0	0				白
End Time:	2021-0	2-11 23:59:5	9				日

Figure 243 Report Settings Overview

- 5. To modify the current report, re-configure the settings and click **Save**. The report is modified and is listed in the General Reports page.
- To remove the report, click **Reset**. You can click on the **Close** icon at the top right corner of the page or click outside the frame to return to the previous menu. The report is now removed from the General Reports page.

11.3. View and Remove Reports

All reports can be viewed for the period they are retained. All reports can also be removed from the three type of lists.

To remove a report:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Reports, click **General Reports** to display the General Reports page.
- 3. To remove a general report entry, see Delete a Report Template for further information.

To remove a Scheduled Report, use the following information:

- 4. Click Scheduled Reports to view the list of available entries.
- 5. Select a One Time or Recurrent category.
- From the Operation column, click the **Delete this Report** icon to remove the report. The report is removed.

To view or remove an entry from My Report, use the following information:

- 7. Click My Reports to view the list of available entries.
- 8. From the Operation column, click the View icon to open the report details page.
- 9. From the Operation column, click the **Delete this Report** icon to remove the report.
- 10. The report is removed.

12 Manage Users and Security Profiles

Through the D-View 8 you can easily manage security profiles and the network user base.

The following information is available in this section.

- Profile Role Types
- Authentication Credentials
- Add a Profile
- Modify or Remove a Profile

12.1. Profile Role Types

The D-View 8 provides the following user role types:

- Super Administrator. The user can perform all functions across the entire organization.
- Organization administrator. The user can perform all administration functions, including the management of users and security profiles across the organization.
- Site administrator. The user can perform administrative functions such as monitoring user accounts.
- Network administrator. The user can perform all administration functions across a corresponding network(s).

Function	Super	Organization	Site	Network
	Administrator	Administrator	Administrator	Administrator
Dashboard	-		-	
Analysis				
Overview	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only
Switch	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only
Wireless	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only
Host	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only
sFlow	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only
PoE	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only
Customized Dashboard	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only
Monitoring				
Network Discovery	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only	Read Only
Device View	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Interface View	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Topology Map	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only
Connection View	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Rack View	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only
sFlow Analyser	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Device Group	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Configuration				
Batch Configuration				
Quick Configuration	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Advanced Configuration	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Task Management				
Current Task	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Historical Task	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Firmware Management	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Configuration Manageme	nt			
Backup	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Restore	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write

Manage Users and Security Profiles

File Management	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Alarm & Notification	rioud and white			
Alarm				
Active Alarms	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Historical Alarms	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Trap & Syslog				
Trap	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Syslog	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Trap Editor	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only
Monitor & Alarm Settings				
Alarm Settings	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Monitor Settings	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Alarmable item Definition	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Notification Center	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Templates	•		•	- 4
Device Template	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Device Support		•	-	•
Vendor	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Device Category	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Device Type	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Panel Template	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Monitor Template				
Monitor Category	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Monitor Template	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Configuration Template				
Configuration Category	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Configuration Template	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Reports				
General Reports	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Schedule Reports	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
My Reports	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Tools				
MIB Browser	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only	Read Only
MIB Compiler	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
ICMP Ping	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
SNMP Test	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
Trace Route	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
CLI	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
File Comparison	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
System				
Basic Settings				
Organization	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Mail Server Settings	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Forward Trap	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Forward Syslog	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
REST API	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
SNMP Credentials	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
sFlow Settings	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available

System Preferences	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read and Write
User Management				
Users	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only	Not Available
Role Privileges	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
AD Server	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
RADIUS Server	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Scheduling	Read and Write	Read and Write	Read Only	Read Only
Server Management				
Probe	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Core Server	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
Web Server	Read and Write	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available
D-View 8 Logs				
User Operation Log	Read Only	Read Only	Read Only	Read Only
System Log	Read Only	Read Only	Read Only	Read Only
Device Maintenance Log	Read Only	Read Only	Read Only	Read Only
D-View 7 Upgrade	Read and Write	Not Available	Not Available	Not Available
About	Read and Write	Read Only	Read Only	Read Only

12.2. Authentication Credentials

Access management and access rights are handled through the user profile and role. D-View 8 provides three systems for control of user permissions management to keep user information, roles, and related policies enforced. Profile authentication is configured by one of three protocols as listed in the following. See "1.10. User Authentication Types" on page 06 for further information.

- Local authentication
- RADIUS authentication
- AD authentication

12.2.1. Join an AD Server

You can join the D-View 8 application from the same deployment to an AD domain.

When you join a single AD node you will need the following:

- Domain name
- Domain controller address
- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click User Management to display the User Management page.

rs F	Role Privileges	AD Server RADIUS Server				
Total I	Users: 5(🤱	0 🧏 5 💂 0 🐁 0)	Search	Q + Add User	Delet	e User
	Photo	Email 👙	Username 🌲	Nickname 🌲	Role	Operation
	8	jonathan @dlinkcorp.com	jonathan		Organizati	
	8	joe@nova-tc.com.tw	Username	nickname	Organizati	
	8	peter @dlinkcorp.com	peter		Organizati	
	8	test@dlink.com	test		Organizati	
	8	DV8_Admin@dlink.com	DV8_Admin		Organizati	

Figure 244 User Management Overview

3. From the tab menu bar, click AD Server to display the AD Server page.

Jsers	Role Privileges	AD Server	RADIUS Server				
			Search	Q	+ Add AD Server	Delete AD Server	೧
	Domain Name	\$		Domain Cor	ntroller 💠	Op	eration
	dlink.com			172.18.192	.45	6	6 0

Figure 245 Ad Server Overview

- 4. Click Add AD Server.
- 5. In the Add AD Server page, enter the domain name and controller information associated with the AD server.

* Domain Name:	Enter Domain Name
* Domain Controller :	Enter Domain Controller

Figure 246 Configuring AD Server Settings

6. Click **Save** to accept the settings. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous screen. The new AD server entry lists in the main listings.

12.2.2. View and Remove an AD Server

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click User Management to display the User Management page.

rs I	Role Privileges	AD Server RADIUS Server				
Total	Users: 5(0 👤 5 💂 0 💃 0)	Search	Q + Add User	Delet	e User
	Photo	Email 🌲	Username 🌲	Nickname 🌲	Role	Operation
	8	jonathan @dlinkcorp.com	jonathan		Organizati	
	8	joe@nova-tc.com.tw	Username	nickname	Organizati	
	8	peter @dlinkcorp.com	peter		Organizati	
	8	test@dlink.com	test		Organizati	
	8	DV8_Admin@dlink.com	DV8_Admin		Organizati	

Figure 247 User Management Overview

3. From the tab menu bar, click AD Server to display the AD Server page.

sers	Role Privileges AE	O Server RA	DIUS Server				
			Search	Q	+ Add AD Server	Delete AD Serv	er 📿
	Domain Name 🌲			Domain Cor	ntroller 👙		Operation
	Dlink AD Server			172.18.192	.45		
	dlink.com			172.18.192	.45		ßð

Figure 248 Selecting AD Server

To select a specific entry, you can use the Search function to discover entries by domain name or controller information. Alternatively, you can use the Advanced Query function to enter the correlating information.

Editing the settings on a defined entry is performed by the edit function.

Caution: Modifying or deleting an AD server may cause user login failures. Before proceeding, make sure all operations are saved and users have saved their related data to prevent loss of operation.

4. On the AD server entry, click the Edit button under Operation.

The Edit AD Server page displays.

- 5. Modify the settings and click OK to accept the new settings.
- 6. A pop-up confirmation page display. Click **Yes** to continue or **No** to return to the previous screen.

Deleting an AD server entry is performed by one of two methods.

- 7. To the right of the target entry, click the **Delete** icon.
- 8. A pop-up confirmation page display. Click **Yes** to continue or **No** to return to the previous screen. The entry is successfully deleted.

12.2.3. Join a RADIUS Server

This section describes how to configure the settings to join a RADIUS server to the D-View 8.

To configure the D-View 8 to access a RADIUS server:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click User Management to display the User Management page.

rs f	Role Privileges	AD Server RADIUS Server				
Total	Users: 5(0 👤 5 💂 0 💃 0)	Search	Q + Add User	Delet	e User
	Photo	Email 🌲	Username 🌲	Nickname \$	Role	Operation
	8	jonathan @dlinkcorp.com	jonathan		Organizati	
	8	joe@nova-tc.com.tw	Username	nickname	Organizati	
	8	peter@dlinkcorp.com	peter		Organizati	
	8	test@dlink.com	test		Organizati	
	8	DV8_Admin@dlink.com	DV8_Admin		Organizati	EOD

Figure 249 User Management Overview

3. From the tab menu bar, click **RADIUS Server** to display the RADIUS Server page.

Manage Users and Security Profiles

Home User Managemen	nt ×				>
sers Role Privileges AE	Server RADIUS Server				
rimary RADIUS Server Se	ettings				
* RADIUS Server:	172.18.192.53		* RADIUS Port:	1812	(1~65535)
* RADIUS Secret :	•••••	ø	Protocol:	PAP 🗸	
econdary RADIUS Server	Settings (Optional)				
RADIUS Server:	Enter RADIUS Server		RADIUS Port:	Enter RADIUS	(1~65535)
RADIUS Secret:	Enter RADIUS Secret	ø	Protocol:	PAP 🗸	

Figure 250 Configuring RADIUS Server Settings

4. In the Primary RADIUS Server Settings, specify the following:

Item	Description
RADIUS Server	Enter the server IP address of the remote RADIUS server host.
RADIUS Port	Enter the UDP port destination for the requests.
RADIUS Secret	Enter the authentication and encryption key string running on the RADIUS server. The key is a text string that must match the encryption key as defined in the RADIUS server.
	Enter the authentication scheme used by the RADIUS server:
	PAP: password Authentication Protocol.
	 CHAP: challenge-handshake authentication protocol.
Protocol	 MSCHAP: Microsoft challenge-handshake authentication protocol.
	 MSCHAP2: Microsoft challenge-handshake authentication protocol with added mutual authentication between peers by piggybacking a peer challenge on the response packet and an authenticator response on the success packet.
Secondary RADIUS Server S	ettings (Optional)
RADIUS Server	Enter the server IP address of the remote RADIUS server host.
RADIUS Port	Enter the UDP port destination for the requests.
RADIUS Secret	Enter the authentication and encryption key string running on the RADIUS server. The key is a text string that must match the encryption key as defined in the RADIUS server.
	Enter the authentication scheme used by the RADIUS server:
	PAP: password Authentication Protocol.
	CHAP: challenge-handshake authentication protocol.
Protocol	MSCHAP: Microsoft challenge-handshake authentication protocol.
	 MSCHAP2: Microsoft challenge-handshake authentication protocol with added mutual authentication between peers by piggybacking a peer challenge on the response packet and an authenticator response on the success packet.
Delete	Click to remove the entry.
Reset	Click to clear all settings from the page.
Save	Click to accept the new entry.

5. Click **Save** to accept the new entry.

12.2.4. Remove a RADIUS Server

This section describes how to configure the settings to join a RADIUS server to the D-View 8.

Caution: Modifying or deleting a RADIUS server may cause user login failures. Before proceeding, make sure all operations are saved and users have saved their related data to prevent loss of operation.

To configure the D-View 8 to access a RADIUS server:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click User Management to display the User Management page.

rs R	ole Privileges	AD Server RADIUS Server				
Total l	Jsers: 5 (🤱	0 🤱 5 💂 0 💃 0)	Search	Q + Add User	Delet	e User
	Photo	Email 💠	Username 👙	Nickname 👙	Role	Operation
	8	jonathan @dlinkcorp.com	jonathan		Organizati	
	8	joe@nova-tc.com.tw	Username	nickname	Organizati	
	8	peter @dlinkcorp.com	peter		Organizati	
	8	test@dlink.com	test		Organizati	
	8	DV8_Admin@dlink.com	DV8_Admin		Organizati	COD

Figure 251 User Management Overview

3. From the tab menu bar, click **RADIUS Server** to display the RADIUS Server page.

Ker Managemen	t ×				> = 0
Users Role Privileges AE	Server RADIUS Server				
Primary RADIUS Server Se	ttings				
* RADIUS Server:	172.18.192.53		* RADIUS Port:	1812	(1~65535)
* RADIUS Secret:	•••••	Ø	Protocol:	PAP 🗸	
Secondary RADIUS Server	Settings (Optional)				
RADIUS Server:	Enter RADIUS Server		RADIUS Port:	Enter RADIUS	(1~65535)
RADIUS Secret:	Enter RADIUS Secret	Ø	Protocol:	PAP v	
				Delete	Reset 🛛 🔂 Save

Figure 252 RADIUS Settings Overview

- 4. Click Delete to remove the entry.
- 5. A pop-up confirmation page display. Click **Yes** to delete the entry. Click **No** to return to the previous menu.

12.3. Add a Profile

The D-View 8 provides a default user profile with an admin security profile. You can add, modify, and remove profiles from the user base.

To add a user profile:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click User Management to display the User Management page.

Manage Users and Security Profiles

rs	Role Privileges	AD Server RADIUS Server				
Total	Users: 5 (🤱	0 🧏 5 💂 0 🧏 0)	Search	Q + Add User	D Delet	e User
	Photo	Email 💠	Username 🌲	Nickname 👙	Role	Operation
	8	jonathan @dlinkcorp.com	jonathan		Organizati	
	8	joe@nova-tc.com.tw	Username	nickname	Organizati	
	8	peter@dlinkcorp.com	peter		Organizati	
	8	test@dlink.com	test		Organizati	
	8	DV8_Admin@dlink.com	DV8_Admin		Organizati	

Figure 253 User Management Overview

3. Click **Add User** to display the Add User page.

JPG / PNG file Less than 2 MB	* Password :	Enter Password	Ø	
	* Retype Password :	Retype the password	Ø	
	* Role :	Organization Administrator	~	
	Nickname:	Enter Nickname		
	Location :	Enter Location		
	Telephone:	Enter Telephone Number		
	Description:	Enter Description		
			11	
	* Privilege :			
		▼ 🔽 💑 D-Link		
		▼ E site_sim		
		Shanghai_Finance		
		→ EL CS		
		Beijing_Marketing		

Figure 254 Configuring User Entries

- 4. Click the avatar icon to browse and upload a JPG / PNG file to use as the avatar image for the profile.
- 5. Add the following information:

Item	Description
Authentication type	Select from the security protocol.
Email	Enter the profile Email to use.
Username	Enter the username to describe the profile.
Password	The password must contain numbers and upper or lowercase letters. The use of visible symbols is optional.
Retype Password	Enter the same password to authenticate.
Role	Select the profile's security role.
Nickname	Enter a descriptive nickname, optional.
Location	Enter the location of the profile, optional.
Telephone	Enter the phone number of the profile, optional.

Item	Description
Description	Enter a description to easily identify the profile.
Privilege	Based on the Role type, select the organization, site, or network to provide access to the user profile.

 Click Save to create the profile. Click Cancel to return to the previous menu. Once the profile is created, the system sends a verification email to the defined address to authenticate the profile.

Optionally, you can manually send an activation email. See the following step to initiate an activation email.

7. Click the **Send Activation Email** to deliver an Email to the defined Email account.

0	test@dlink.com	TestDemo	Testtest	Site Admir	

Figure 255 Activating Send Email Task

Once activated, the profile can be accessed.

12.4. Modify or Remove a Profile

To add a user profile:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click User Management to display the User Management page.

rs F	ole Privileges	AD Server RADIUS Server				
Total I	Users: 5(🤱	0 💄 5 💂 0 🏂 0)	Search	Q + Add User	🗍 Delet	e User 🛛 🔿
	Photo	Email 👙	Username 🌲	Nickname 👙	Role	Operation
	8	jonathan @dlinkcorp.com	jonathan		Organizati	
	8	joe@nova-tc.com.tw	Username	nickname	Organizati	
	8	peter @dlinkcorp.com	peter		Organizati	
	8	test@dlink.com	test		Organizati	
	8	DV8_Admin@dlink.com	DV8_Admin		Organizati	

Figure 256 User Management Overview

- 3. The following information is available under the Operation column:
 - Edit: modify the define profile information
 - · Send Email Authentication: send an Email to confirm the profile
 - Reset Password: creates a new password for the profile.
 - Disable: inactivates the profile from the user pool.
 - Delete: removes the profile from the user pool.
- 4. To edit the user, click the **Edit** icon to open the Edit User page.
- 5. Modify the user information and click **Save** to accept the new settings. Click Cancel to return to the previous menu.

This page is intentionally left blank.

13 Manage Global Settings

You can customize global system settings and manage them from the Global Settings menu.

The following information is available in this section:

- Set Up Organization
- Set Up a Mail Server
- Set Up a Forward Trap
- Set Up a Forward Syslog
- Generate a REST API
- Set Up SNMP Credentials
- Set Up sFlow Settings
- Set Up System Preferences

13.1. Set Up Organization

The organization information is located under the Basic Settings menu. You can define the time zone, location and name under the menu.

To set up the organization information:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click Basic Settings to display the Organization page.

<	Home Basic Settings ×						> = 0
<	Organization Mail Serve	er Settings Forward Trap	Forward Syslog	REST API	SNMP Credentials	sFlow Settings	System F >
	* Organization Name : Customized Logo :	D-Link					
		D-Link Building Networks for People					
	* Country:	China	~				
	* Time Zone:	(GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chor	ngqing, Hong ∨				
		🗈 Save					

Figure 257 Organization Basic Settings Overview

3. Define the following information:

Item	Description
Organization Name	Enter the name to define the organization.
Customized Logo	Select an image to upload, image must be less than 2 MB in JPEG or PNG format.
Country	Select the main location of the organization.
Time Zone	Select the time zone correlating to the specified location.

4. Click **Save** to define the organization settings.

13.2. Set Up a Mail Server

To set up the organization information:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click Basic Settings to display the Organization page.
- 3. Click the Mail Server Settings tab to display the Mail Server Settings.

ization Mail Server Se	ttings Forward Trap F	orward Syslog	SNMP Credentials	sFlow Settings	System Preferences	
D-View 8 Domain						
* Domain Name:	https://222.244.145.29:	17302				
Mail Server						
* SMTP Host:	smtp.163.com					
* Port :	25	(1 to 65	5535)			
* Sender Email Address:	13714836715@163.con	13714836715@163.com				
* Sender:	D-View 8					
Security Type:	None		Y			
Encoding Type:	UTF8		×			
Authentication:	SMTP Authentication		×			
* Username:	13714836715@163.con	1				
* Password :	•••••		Ø			
	🖻 Save					
Test Mail Server						

Figure 258 Mail Server Settings Overview

4. Define the following information:

Item	Description
Domain Name	Enter the domain name.
SMTP Host	Enter the SMTP server address.
Port	Enter the port number of the SMTP server.
Sender Email Address	Enter the Email address to define the sender email address.
Sender	Enter the name to use for sender.
Security Type	Select the security protocol for the domain, None or SSL.
Encoding Type	Select the type of transfer encoding (UTF8 or ASCII) to match the SMTP specifications.
Authentication	Select the security protocol assigned to the SMTP server.
Username	Enter the username with security access to the SMTP server. Available when SMTP authentication is selected under Authentication.
Password	Enter the password for the username. Available when SMTP authentication is selected under Authentication.

5. Click **Save** to define the mail server settings.

Once the Mail Server is configured, test the settings with the Send Test Mail function.

- 6. In the email address field, enter an accessible Email for the testing function.
- 7. Click Send Test Mail.
- 8. Open your Email application to view the successful test.
- 9. If the Email was not received, check the mail server settings and change settings as required.

13.3. Set Up a Forward Trap

D-View 8 provides an SNMP trap forwarding using the Forward Trap function. The function allows you to forward traps to a specified server destination.

To configure Forward Traps:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click Basic Settings to display the Organization page.
- 3. Click the Forward Trap tab to display the Forward Trap page.

Organization	Mail Server Settings	Forward Trap	Forward Syslog	REST API	SNMP Credentials	sFlow Settings	System F
						+ Add Desti	ination Host
Destination Host		D	estination Port			Operatio	n
172.18.192.65		80					

Figure 259 Forward Trap Overview

4. Click Add Destination Host to display the Add Destination Host page.

Destination Hos	t: Enter Destination Host	
Destination Por	t: Enter Destination Port	

Figure 260 Configuring Destination Host

- 5. Enter the destination host and port to define the syslog destination.
- 6. Click **Save** to define the forward syslog. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

The host is saved successfully and lists in the Forward Trap list.

The trap listing can be edited or removed from the Operation panel.

7. Click Edit or Delete to modify the Forward Syslog entry.

13.4. Set Up a Forward Syslog

To configure a D-View 8 application for sending syslog messages to an external syslog server, see the following information.

To configure Forward Syslog:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click Basic Settings to display the Organization page.

3. Click the Forward Syslog tab to display the Forward Syslog page.

Home Basic S	settings ×						> =
Organization	Mail Server Settings	Forward Trap	Forward Syslog	REST API	SNMP Credentials	sFlow Settings	System F >
						+ Add Dest	ination Host
Destination Host		De	estination Port			Operatio	n
179.28.145.45		80				C O	

Figure 261 Forward Syslog Overview

4. Click Add Destination Host to display the Add Destination Host page.

Destination Host:	Enter Destination Host	
Destination nost.	Enter Destination Host	
Destination Port:	Enter Destination Port	

Figure 262 Configuring Destination Host

- 5. Enter the destination host and port to define the syslog destination.
- 6. Click **Save** to define the forward syslog. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

The host is saved successfully and lists in the Forward Syslog list.

The trap listing can be edited or removed from the Operation panel.

	Organization	Mail Server Settings	Forward Trap	Forward Syslog	REST API	SNMP Credentials	sFlow Settings	System F
							+ Add Desti	ination Host
D	estination Host		D	estination Port			Operatio	n
17	79.28.145.45		80					

Figure 263 Syslog Listing Overview

7. Click Edit or Delete to modify the Forward Syslog entry.

13.5. Generate a REST API

REST API is only supported in the Enterprise version. REST API authentication uses HTTPS as the transport for all the D-View 8 REST API access. The authentication service allows clients to perform authentication to invoke APIs.

To configure Forward Traps:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click **Basic Settings** to display the Organization page.
- 3. Click the **REST API** tab to display the Add API Key page.

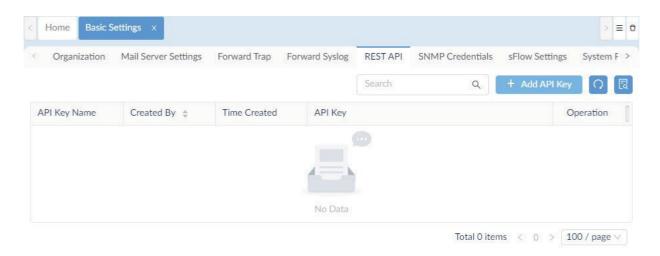


Figure 264 Configuring API Key

4. Click **Add API Key** to display the Add API Key page.

* API Key Name:	Enter API Key Name
* API Key:	497f273d-fdde-4a2a-bafe-2ed315da92e3
	Regenerate Key

Figure 265 API Key Overview

- 5. Enter the name to identify the API key.
- 6. Click **Regenerate Key** to create a new key value.
- 7. Click **Save** to define the REST API key. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

The API key entry is saved successfully and lists in the REST API Key list.

The REST API listing can be disabled or removed from the Operation panel.

System F	low Settings	Credentials	SNMP Cre	REST API	Forward Syslog	Forward Trap	Mail Server Settings	Organization
∩ [₹	Add API Key	٩		Search				
eration	Op				API Key	Time Created	Created By 👙	API Key Name
DŪ	ø	•••••	•••••		5:1	2021-02-12 1 1:44	admin	API Key Demo

Figure 266 REST API Settings

13.6. Set Up SNMP Credentials

The SNMP credentials manages access to discover the different types of devices using the protocol. The credential can be stored for use when discovering the network devices.

To configure SNMP credentials:

1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.

- 2. Under System, click **Basic Settings** to display the Organization page.
- 3. Click the **SNMP Credential** stab to display the page.

;aniza	ation Mail Server Settings Forward Trap	Forward Syslog SNM	P Credentials sFlow Settings System Preferences	
			Search Q + Add SNMP Profile Delete	SNMP Profile
	Name 🚓	Type 🍦	Description 🖕	Operation
	SNMP Profile Demo	SNMP v2c	SNMP profile for demo purpose	20
	default SNMP v1	SNMP v1		_ □
	testaaa	SNMP v2c		20
	Sample v1	SNMP v1		20
	SNMP v1 default	SNMP v1	SNMP v1 default credential	20
	Sample v2	SNMP v2c	snmpv2c credit	20

Figure 267 SNMP Credentials Overview

4. Click Add SNMP Profile to display the Add SNMP Profile page.

* Name :	Enter Name	
* Port:	161	
* Timeout [s]:	4	
* Retransmit:	3	
* Read Community:	•••••	Ø
Write Community:	•••••	Ø
* Non-repeaters:	0	
* Max repetitions :	10	
Description:	Enter Description	

Figure 268 Adding SNMP Credentials

 Select the SNMP version of the credential: SNMP v1, SNMP v2c, or SNMP v3. By default, D-View 8 uses SNMPv2c.

For SNMP v1:

- Enter the name of the profile and SNMP Port.
- Enter the timeout period in seconds (default: 4).
- Enter the valid number of transmit times (default: 3)
- Enter the read only credential string (default: public).
- Enter the write only credential (default: private) string.
- Enter a description to easily identify the profile.

For SNMP v2c:

- Enter the variable to define how may Oid's in a request should be as Get Request variables (default: 0).
- Enter the maximum number of operations to perform (default: 10).
- Enter a description to easily identify the profile.

For SNMPv3:

- Enter the Context Name, serves as the identifier for the SNMPv3 entity.
- Select the Security Level:
 - authPriv: authentication and privacy (default).
 - authNoPriv: authentication, no privacy.
- Select the Auth Protocol:
 - MD5: select to enter an authentication pass phrase. The MD5 hashed pass phrase is used to access the target device.
 - SHA: select to enter an authentication pass phrase.
 The SHA hashed pass phrase is used to access the target device.
- Enter the Auth Password correlating to the Auth Protocol.
- Select the Privacy Protocol:
 - DES: privacy key to encrypt data using the DES algorithm.
 - AES: privacy key to encrypt data using the AES algorithm.
- Enter the Privacy Password: Enter the password (pass phrase) which will be used to encrypt the data. For SNMP V3 credentials only if privacy protocol is selected.
- 6. Click **Save** to create the profile. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

The SNMP profile listing can be modified or removed from the operation panel.

Click Edit or Delete to manage the profile.

Alternatively, you can select a listed profile to enable the Delete SNMP Profile option.

ganiza	ation Mail Server Settings Forward Trap	Forward Syslog	REST API	SNMP Credentials	sFlow Settings Syste	em Preferences	
			Search	Q	+ Add SNMP Profile	Delete SNMP Pro	file
	Name 🌲	Type 💠	D	escription 👙			Operation
	SNMP Profile Demo	SNMP v1	D	emo for SNMP			
	Sample v1	SNMP v1	si	nmpv1 credit			
	Sample v2	SNMP v2c	SI	1mpv2c credit			₫ Ū

Figure 269 Deleting SNMP Profiles

13.7. Set Up sFlow Settings

Effective management between applications and the network resources is one of the benefits of adapting the sFlow standard through D-View 8. The application provides dependency tracking in real time using sFlow data.

To view and map sFlow Settings credentials:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click **Basic Settings** to display the Organization page.
- 3. Click the **sFlow Settings** tab to display the sFlow Settings page.

anization Mail Server Se	ttings Forward Trap Forward Syslog	g REST API Credentials sF	low Settings System Preference	25	
Application Mapping				Search Q Add	Mapping 📿 [
DSCP Mapping	Application Name 👙	Port Number 👙	Protocol 👳	IP Address	Operation
IP Alias Mapping	wlytest	161	UDP	All	ľŌ
MAC Address Mapping	Memcached	11211	ТСР	All	C Ū
	netwall	533	UDP	All	60
	unixtime	519	UDP	All	2 0
	ntalk	518	UDP	All	20
	talk	517	UDP	All	20
	RIP	520	UDP	All	CO
	sFlow	6343	UDP	All	ßð
	Syslog	514	UDP	All	C O
	QQ	4000	TCP	All	CO
	Web Proxy Service	8080	TCP	All	ßð
	Oracle	1521	TCP	All	CO
	network blackjack	1025	UDP	All	20
	Internet Key Exchange(IKE)	500	UDP	All	60
	Common Internet File System(CIF S)	445	UDP	All	ßŌ

Figure 270 Configuring Application Mapping in sFlow Settings

From sFlow Settings, the following mapping options are available:

- Application Mapping
- DSCP Mapping
- IP Alias Mapping
- MAC Address Mapping

13.7.1. Application Mapping

To configure application mappings:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click **Basic Settings** to display the Organization page.
- 3. Click the **sFlow Settings** tab to display the sFlow Settings page.

nization Mail Server Se	ttings Forward Trap Forward Syslo	g REST API Credentials sF	low Settings System Prefere	ences	
Application Mapping				Search Q	Add Mapping
DSCP Mapping	Application Name 👙	Port Number 👙	Protocol 🌲	IP Address	Operation
IP Alias Mapping	wlytest	161	UDP	All	C D
IAC Address Mapping	Memcached	11211	TCP	All	C O
	netwall	533	UDP	All	CŌ
	unixtime	519	UDP	All	C Ō
	ntalk	518	UDP	All	C O
	talk	517	UDP	All	C O
	RIP	520	UDP	All	C O
	sFlow	6343	UDP	All	C Ō
	Syslog	514	UDP	All	C O
	QQ	4000	ТСР	All	C O
	Web Proxy Service	8080	TCP	All	C Ō
	Oracle	1521	TCP	All	C Ō
	network blackjack	1025	UDP	All	20
	Internet Key Exchange(IKE)	500	UDP	All	C O
	Common Internet File System(CIF S)	445	UDP	All	0 0

Figure 271 Configuring Application Mapping in sFlow Settings

4. Click the **Application Mapping** tab to display the Application Mapping page.

* Application Name :	Enter	Enter Application Name				
* Port Number:	Enter	Enter Port Number				
* Protocol :	ТСР					
* IP Address :	All	IP Address	Subnet	IP Range		

Figure 272 sFlow Application Mapping

- 5. Enter the required information to identify the mapping rule.
- 6. In the Protocol field, click the drop-down menu to select TCP or UDP.
- 7. In the IP Address field, select All, IP Address, Subnet, or IP Range to specify the mapping range.

Application Name :	Appli	cation Mapping	Name		
* Port Number :	80				
* Protocol :	TCP				V
* IP Address :	All	IP Address	Subnet	IP Range	
* IP Address :	172.1	8.190.95			

Figure 273 Adding sFlow Application Mapping

8. Click **Save** to create the application mapping rule or **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

13.7.2. DSCP Mapping

To view DSCP sFlow mapping data:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click **Basic Settings** to display the Organization page.
- 3. Click the **sFlow Settings** tab to display the sFlow Settings page.

Application Mapping				Search Q Add I	Mapping 🔾 [
DSCP Mapping	Application Name 👙	Port Number 👙	Protocol 💠	IP Address	Operation
IP Alias Mapping	wlytest	161	UDP	All	ßŌ
IAC Address Mapping	Memcached	11211	ТСР	All	ßđ
	netwall	533	UDP	All	ßð
	unixtime	519	UDP	All	CO
	ntalk	518	UDP	All	C O
	talk	517	UDP	All	ßð
	RIP	520	UDP	All	ßð
	sFlow	6343	UDP	All	ßŌ
	Syslog	514	UDP	All	ßŌ
	QQ	4000	ТСР	All	ßŌ
	Web Proxy Service	8080	TCP	All	ßð
	Oracle	1521	TCP	All	CO
	network blackjack	1025	UDP	All	C O
	Internet Key Exchange(IKE)	500	UDP	All	C D
	Common Internet File System(CIF S)	445	UDP	All	C O

Figure 274 sFlow DSCP Mapping Data

4. Click the **DSCP Mapping** tab to view the DSCP Mapping data. The DSCP Mapping page displays.

anization Mail Server Se	ttings Forward Trap Forward Sysle	og REST API Credentials sFlow Se	tings System Preferences	
Application Mapping				Search Q 0
DSCP Mapping	DSCP Name 🍦	Binary Points 👙	Decimal Points 👙	IP Precedence 👙
IP Alias Mapping	AF11	001010	10	1
MAC Address Mapping	AF12	001100	12	1
	AF13	001110	14	1
	AF21	010010	18	2
	AF22	010100	20	2
	AF23	010110	22	2
	AF31	011010	26	3
	AF32	011100	28	3
	AF33	011110	30	3
	AF41	100010	34	4
	AF42	100100	36	4
	AF43	100110	38	4
	CS1	001000	8	1
	CS2	010000	16	2
	CS3	011000	24	3

Figure 275 sFlow DSCP Mapping Data

13.7.3. IP Alias Mapping

To configure sFlow IP alias mapping:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click **Basic Settings** to display the Organization page.
- 3. Click the **sFlow Settings** tab to display the sFlow Settings page.

nization Mail Server Se	ttings Forward Trap Forward Syslog	g REST API Credentials sF	low Settings System Preferences		
Application Mapping				Search Q Add	Mapping
DSCP Mapping	Application Name 👙	Port Number 👙	Protocol 😄	IP Address	Operation
IP Alias Mapping	wlytest	161	UDP	All	CŌ
AC Address Mapping	Memcached	11211	TCP	All	C O
	netwall	533	UDP	All	60
	unixtime	519	UDP	All	ľð
	ntalk	518	UDP	All	20
	talk	517	UDP	All	ľŌ
	RIP	520	UDP	All	ľÓ
	sFlow	6343	UDP	All	ľŌ
	Syslog	514	UDP	All	ßŌ
	QQ	4000	TCP	All	60
	Web Proxy Service	8080	TCP	All	CŌ
	Oracle	1521	TCP	All	60
	network blackjack	1025	UDP	All	60
	Internet Key Exchange(IKE)	500	UDP	All	20
	Common Internet File System(CIF S)	445	UDP	All	C O

Figure 276 Configuring Application Mapping in sFlow Settings

4. Click the IP Alias Mapping tab to display the MAC Address Mapping page.

< Home Basic Settings ×											≡ 0
Organization Mail Server Se	ttings Forward Trap	Forward Syslog	REST API	Credentials	sFlow Settings	System Prefere	nces				
Application Mapping							Search	Q	Add Mapping	0	R
DSCP Mapping	IP Alias 🌲				IP Addre	ess			0	peration	l
IP Alias Mapping											
MAC Address Mapping					4	- 1					
					No I	Data					
								Total 0 iter	ms c n s [1	5 / nage	• V]

Figure 277 Configuring IP Alias Mapping in sFlow Settings

5. Click Add Mapping. The Add Mapping window displays.

* IP Alias:	Enter IP alias
* IP Address:	Enter IP Address

Figure 278 Adding sFlow IP Alias Mapping

- 6. Enter the IP Alias and IP address to define the mapping entry.
- 7. Click Save to create the IP alias mapping rule or Cancel to return to the previous menu.

13.7.4. MAC Address Mapping

The SNMP credentials manages access to discover the different types of devices using the protocol. The credential can be stored for use when discovering the network devices.

To configure sFlow Settings credentials:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click **Basic Settings** to display the Organization page.

< Or

3. Click the **sFlow Settings** tab to display the sFlow Settings page.

anization Mail Server Se	ttings Forward Trap Forward Syslog	g REST API Credentials sF	low Settings System Preference:	s	
Application Mapping				Search Q Ad	ld Mapping
DSCP Mapping	Application Name 👙	Port Number 👙	Protocol 🌲	IP Address	Operation
IP Alias Mapping	wlytest	161	UDP	All	CŌ
IAC Address Mapping	Memcached	11211	TCP	All	ßð
	netwall	533	UDP	All	C O
	unixtime	519	UDP	All	C O
	ntalk	518	UDP	All	C O
	talk	517	UDP	All	C O
	RIP	520	UDP	All	C O
	sFlow	6343	UDP	All	C O
	Syslog	514	UDP	All	C O
	QQ	4000	TCP	All	C O
	Web Proxy Service	8080	TCP	All	ßÖ
	Oracle	1521	TCP	All	C O
	network blackjack	1025	UDP	All	C Ō
	Internet Key Exchange(IKE)	500	UDP	All	ßŌ
	Common Internet File System(CIF S)	445	UDP	All	C O

Figure 279 Configuring Application Mapping in sFlow Settings

4. Click the MAC Address Mapping tab to display the MAC Address Mapping page.

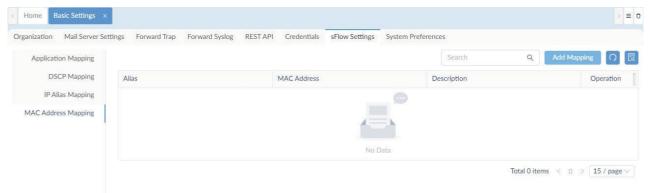


Figure 280 Configuring MAC Address Mapping in sFlow Settings

5. Click Add Mapping. The Add Mapping window displays.

* Alias:	Enter alias
* MAC Address:	Enter MAC Address
Description:	Enter Description

Figure 281 Adding sFlow MAC Address Mapping

- 6. Enter the Alias, MAC Address, and a brief description of the mapping entry.
- 7. Click **Save** to create the MAC Address mapping rule or **Cancel** to return to the previous menu.

13.8. Set Up System Preferences

Theme settings for the overall layout of the interface are configured through the System Preferences section. You can configure Table and Theme settings to set specific page styles.

To configure System Preferences:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under System, click Basic Settings to display the Organization page.
- 3. Click the System Preferences tab to display the System Preferences page.

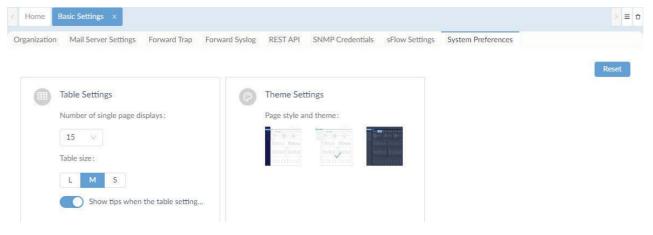


Figure 282 System Preferences Overview

In Table Settings, you can set the single page display and table size:

						×.
rganization Mail Server Settings	Forward Trap Fo	rward Syslog	SNMP Credentials	sFlow Settings	System Preferences	
Table Settings Number of single page dis 200 V Table size : L M S Show tips when		0	Settings e and theme :			Reset

Figure 283 Display and Table Settings

- 4. Click drop-down menu to select the number of single page displays: 15 (default), 50, 100, or 200.
- 5. From the table size selector, click a selection to set the size of a displayed table: Large, Middle (default), or Small.

In Theme Settings, select a defined theme to apply to the interface.

6. Click on a theme style to select it. The setting takes effect across the interface.

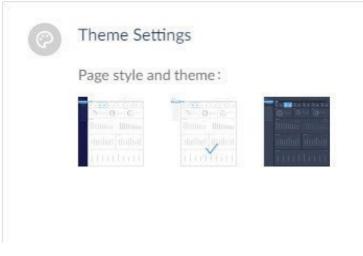


Figure 284 Configuring Theme Styles

To reset to the original settings, click the **Reset** button. All tale and theme settings are restored to default.

14 Manage Resources

Effective management of your network requires the tools and resources to discover your devices and apply setup tasks.

14.1. Use a MIB Browser

A MIB Browser is only supported in the Enterprise version. The MIB browser allows you to retrieve SNMP information from supporting devices. By pulling out data from SNMP enabled devices, you can see the data in a readable format and search for specific OIDs. The MIB data is presented in a MIB tree to identify all or a specific a device.

To select a MIB object and collect SNMP data:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Tools, click MIB Browser to display the MIB Browser page.

< Home MIB	Browser ×						> ≡
MIB tree	0 %	Network :	CS / Beijing_Marketing	Remote SNM	172.18.192.1		ø ^g Contact
MIB tree	MIB Modules	OID:	1	Operation :	Get Next	~	₿ Go
Search for OID or	r node name 🛛 🔍						
日 品 MIB Tree		Protocol Vers	sion: snmpv2c 🖉				E Export CSV

Figure 285 MIB Browser Overview

- 3. From the MIB tree column, search for specific MIBs by using one of the following methods:
 - Click the MIB tree tab to select a specific object.
 - Click MIB Modules to select a specific node entry.
 - Enter a specific OID in the search field to browse for an object or node.
- 4. Alternatively, you can directly specify the OID object by entering SNMP credentials:
 - Click the drop-down menu to select the Network.
 - Enter the Remote SNMP address.
 - Enter the OID number.
 - Click the drop-down menu to select an operation function:
 - Get
 - Get Next
 - Get Bulk
 - Walk
 - Table View
 - Instance View
 - Set ...
- 5. Click **Contact** initiate a connection with the remote SNMP agent. After a successful connection, the details for the object are displayed.
- 6. You can download the MIB data to a folder on your desktop in an CSV. Click Export CSV to initiate the download.

The SNMP credentials for the OID object can be modified by clicking the SNMP Protocol Preference edit button.

7. In the SNMP Protocol Preference page, modify the protocol settings. See Set Up SNMP Credentials.

14.2. MIB Compiler Tool

The MIB Compiler Tool is only supported in the Enterprise version. It is a key tool for managing SNMP objects. The compiler allows the extension of management capabilities to any SNMP hardware. You can add SNMP objects to be discovered and visible in the MIB tree.

14.2.1. Add MIB Files

You can upload MIB files into the MIB browser.

To add MIB files:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under **Tools**, click MIB Compiler to display the MIB Compiler page.

mpile	Page Compiled Modules								
			Search	۹ ೧	土 Con	npile All	Compile Selecte	d Items	٥
	Module identity 🌲	File Name		Dependencies		Update T	lime 🌲	Oper	ation
	CFMEXTENSION-MIB	CFMExter	ision.MIB	SNMPv2-SMI,DLIN	K-ID-RE	2021-03	-09 13:43:41	Q	Ū
	AUTH-MIB	Auth.mib		SNMPv2-SMI,SNM	Pv2-TC,	2021-03	-09 13:43:41	Q	Ū

Figure 286 MIB Compiler Overview

- 3. In the Compile Page, click Upload MIB files . to select a file(s) to upload.
- 4. The Upload MIB files page displays. Click **Select Files** to upload MIB files or click **Select Directory** to select all the files under the corresponding folder.

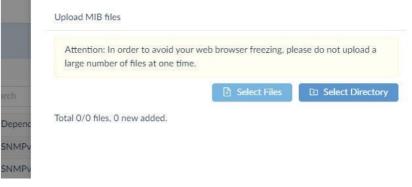


Figure 287 Selecting MIB File Uploading Directory

Once the file(s) is selected it is displayed as a list along with the upload status.

	Attention: In order to avoid web browser freezing, please do not upload a large number of files.
th	Select Files
Depe	Total 3/3 files, 2 new added.
	1: DGS-1210-SERIES-2.00.012.mlb size:900826 byte MIB Upload Success
	2: DMS-1100-Series-V1.00.012.mib size:689482 byte DLINK-DMS-1100-SERIES-MIB already exists
Da	3: DMS-1100-Series-V1.10.017.mib size:698469 byte MIB Upload Success

Figure 288 Uploaded Status Overview

14.2.2. Compile MIB Files

You can compile the available MIB files in the uploaded library to make them available in the MIB browser.

- To compile MIB files:
- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under **Tools**, click MIB Compiler to display the MIB Compile Page page.

ompile	Page Compiled Modules				
		Search	Q () L Cor	npile All Compile Selecte	d Items
	Module identity 🍦	File Name	Dependencies	Update Time 🍦	Operation
	CFMEXTENSION-MIB	CFMExtension.MIB	SNMPv2-SMI,DLINK-ID-RE	2021-03-09 13:43:41	00
	AUTH-MIB	Auth.mib	SNMPv2-SMI,SNMPv2-TC,	2021-03-09 13:43:41	00

Figure 289 MIB Compile Overview

3. In the Compile Page, click **Compile All** or select an object from the list and click **Compile Selected Item**.

ompile	Page Compiled Modules				
		Search	Q Q L Cor	npile All Compile Selecte	d Items
	Module identity 🍦	File Name	Dependencies	Update Time 👙	Operation
	AUTH-MIB	Auth.mib	SNMPv2-SMI,SNMPv2-TC,	2021-03-17 09:45:20	Ø Ū
	CFMEXTENSION-MIB	CFMExtension.MIB	SNMPv2-SMI,DLINK-ID-RE	2021-03-17 09:45:20	00

Figure 290 Compiling Selected Items

The compiling of the selected items initiates once the compile button is pressed.

14.2.3. Manage Device in MIB Browser

To manage a device in the MIB browser:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under **Tools**, click MIB Browser to display the MIB Browser page.

AIB tree	0 %	Network:	Beijing / Lab	Remote SNMP Agent:	2.0.0.0	ø [⊄] Contact
MIB tree	MIB Modules	OID:	1	Operation :	Get Next 🗸	
Search for OID	or node's full Q					
日 品 MIB Tree		Protocol Ver	sion: snmpv2c 🖉			E Export CSV

Figure 291 Tools MIB Browser Overview

3. Enter the required information in the Network, OID, Remote SNMP Agent (device IP) and click Contact. A session to the remote SNMP agent is initiated.

For Leaf nodes, an index is required in OID.

- 4. In the OID field, enter the index.
- 5. In the Operation drop-down menu, click to select an operation:
 - Get
 - Get Next
 - Get Bulk
 - Set
 - Table view
 - Instance View
 - Properties.
- 6. Click Go to view the results. The results are display in the main viewing pane.

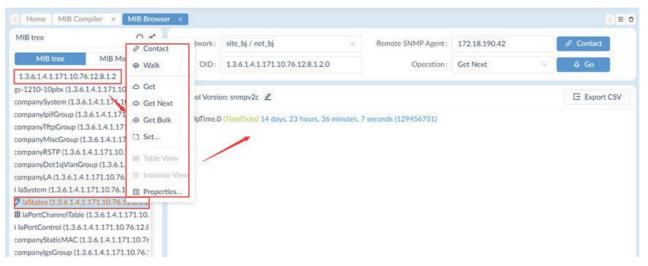


Figure 292 OID Operation Overview

14.3. Perform an ICMP Ping

You can ping a wired or wireless network device.

To test a device:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under **Tools**, click ICMP Ping to display the ICMP Ping page.

					2
ICMP Ping	Ping Result				
Device Hierarchy					
site_sim V					
Shanghai_Finance \lor	0.8ms				
IP Address/Host Name	0.6ms				
172.18.190.95					
Ping Times	0.4ms				
5 (1 to 10)	0.2ms				
🗵 Ping					
	0				
	Oms 1	2	3	² 4	\$
	0ms 1 Ping 172.18.190.95	ż	3	4	\$
		2 Roundrip(ms)	3	4 IP Address/Host Name	5
	Ping 172.18.190.95		3		5
	Ping 172.18.190.95 Times	Roundrip(ms)	3	IP Address/Host Name	5
	Ping 172.18.190.95 Times 1	Roundrip(ms) Time Out	3	IP Address/Host Name 172.18.190.95	Ś
	Ping 172.18.190.95 Times 1 2	Roundrip(ms) Time Out Time Out	3	IP Address/Host Name 172.18.190.95 172.18.190.95	ŝ

Figure 293 ICMP Ping Overview

- 3. From the ICMP Ping column, enter the following information to initiate a ping test:
 - Device Hierarchy: click the drop down menu to select the organization, site, and network.
 - Click the Switch Input Mode button to select a drop down menu or manually enter the object's IP address.
 - Enter the number of times (1 to 10) to perform the ping test.
- Click **Ping** to initiate the test. The Ping Results display as follows:

14.4. Perform a SNMP Test

SNMP lets administrators monitor discovered devices. You can ping or perform a trace route on a wired or wireless network device. You can specify an SNMP community string and trap. By enabling SNMP v3, you can specify authentication and encryption settings.

To test a device:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under **Tools**, click SNMP Test to display the SNMP Parameters page.

				SNMP Test Result			
Device Hierarchy:	Site		×]				
	Network		\sim		-		
* IP:	Enter IP	Addresss				N. D.t.	
* Ping Times :	5	(1 to 10)				No Data	
SNMP Version :	🔿 v1 🤇	v2c 🔿 v3					
and the second second second			Ø				
Read Community:							
	•••••		Ø				
Read Community: Write Community: * Port:	•••••• 161	(1 to 65535)	Ø				

Figure 294 SNMP Parameters Overview

3. From the SNMP Parameters column, enter the following information to initiate a SNMP trap test:

Item	Description			
Device Hierarchy*	Click the drop down menu to define the site and network of the SNMP parameters.			
IP*	Enter the object's IP address.			
Ping Times*	Enter the number of times (1 to 10) to perform the ping test.			
SNMP Version	Select the SNMP credential version: v1, v2c, or v3.			
Read Community*	Specify the read community string.			
Write Community	Specify the write community string.			
Port*	Enter the Port (1 to 65535, default: 161) number of the object.			
Timeout(s)*	Enter the timeout (1 to 50, default: 4) period in seconds.			
SNMP Test	Click SNMP Test to initiate the test.			

* Designates required information.

- 4. Click **SNMP Test** to initiate the test.
 - The SNMP Test Results display as follows:

* Device Hierarchy: Taipei Marketing * Ping Times: 5 (1 to 10) 00ms SNMP Version: v1 * Prot: 161 (1 to 50) 1 * Timeout [5]: 4 (1 to 50) 1 SNMP Test 107 Read 1 107 Read 2 2 Read 3 3 3 44 2	MP Parameters				SNMP Test Result	t			
* IP: 172.18.192.1 * Ping Times: 5 (1 to 10) SNMP Version: v1 v1 v2c v3 * Read Community: **** ****	Device Hierarchy:	Taipei		\sim	120ms				•
* IP: 172.18.192.1 * Ping Times: 5 (1 to 10) SNMP Version: v1 • v2c v3 Read Community: •••••• Ø * Port: 161 (1 to 65535) * Timeout [s]: 4 (1 to 50) SNMP Test 007 Read 1 107 Read 2 2 2 Read 3 3 3 Read Community: Read		Marketing	5	\sim	100ms				
* Ping Times: 5 (1 to 10) SNMP Version: v1 • v2c v3 Read Community: •••••• Ø Write Community: •••••• Ø * Port: 161 (1 to 65535) * Timeout [s]: 4 (1 to 50) SNMP Test 0 0 SNMP Test 0 0 SNMP Test 0 1 107 Read 2 2 3 4 1 107 Read 2 2 2 Read 3 3 3 Read	* IP:	172.18.19	92.1						
SNMP Version: v1 v2c v3 Read Community: Image: state st	* Ping Times :	5	(1 to 10)						
Read Community: Image: Community	SNMP Version :	0.11			60ms	\			
* Port: 161 (1 to 5535) * Timeout [s]: 4 (1 to 50) SNMP Test 107 Read 2 2 Read 3 3 Read			V2C 0 V3						
Image: Simple state Image: Simple state Image: Simple state Image: Simple state) v2c () v3	ø	40ms				
SNMPTest Noncomputing Snmptest 1 107 Read 2 2 Read 3 3 Read	Read Community:	•••••							
2 2 Read 3 3 Read	Read Community : Write Community :	•••••			20ms	2		4	
3 3 Read	Read Community : Write Community : * Port :	•••••• •••••• 161	(1 to 65535)		20ms	2 Roundtrip (ms)	3 SNMP	e 4 Privilege	
	Read Community : Write Community : * Port :	•••••• •••••• 161 4	(1 to 65535) (1 to 50)		20ms Oms 1 Times			4 Privilege	
4 2 Read	Read Community : Write Community : * Port :	•••••• •••••• 161 4	(1 to 65535) (1 to 50)		20ms 0ms Times 1	107	Read	4 Privilege	
	Read Community : Write Community : * Port :	•••••• •••••• 161 4	(1 to 65535) (1 to 50)		20ms 0ms 1 Times 1 2	107 2	Read	e 4 Privilege	

Figure 295 Initiating a SNMP Test

14.5. Perform a Trace Route Test

D-View 8 provides a tool to perform a traceroute test to diagnose the source of a device issues.

.0.	0.0	0.0	0.0	a	
	6.6	66		-	r -
E			1	1	
E		7			
E		D	ų,		

NOTE: For effective use of the traceroute tool, it must be run while the network incident is active.

To test a device:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Tools, click **Trace Route** to display the Trace Route page.

Trace Route	Route Result			
			No Data	
Enter IP or Host Name.	Hops	IP		
* Maximum Hops 3 (1 to 15) Ĉ: Trace			No Data	

Figure 296 Trace Route Overview

- 3. From the Trace Route column, enter the following information to initiate a trace route test:
 - Device Hierarchy: click the drop-down menu to select the organization, site, and network.
 - Click the Switch Input Mode button to select a drop-down menu or manually enter the object's IP address.
 - Enter the maximum number of hops (1 to 15) to take from the target host.
- 4. Click **Trace** to initiate the test. The Route Results display as follows:

Trace Route	Route Result			
* Device Hierarchy				
Taipei 🗸				
Marketing \lor				
* IP/Host Name				
172.18.192.1				
Maximum Hops			172.18.192.1 Roundtrip (ms): 1 ms	
10 (1 to 15)			Roundtrip (ms): 1 ms	
🕄 Trace				
	Hops	Roundtrip (ms)	IP	
	1	1	172.18.192.1	

Figure 297 Trace Task Overview

14.6. Configure Network Management from the CLI

The D-View 8 interface is designed with access through command for network configuration and management.

To use the network configuration CLI commands:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Tools, click **CLI** to display the CLI List page.
- 3. From the CLI List column, click Add New Session.

< Home CLI ×			
Session List	0		
Search	Q		
+ Add New S	Gession		
172.18.193.49_1	8L0		
172.18.193.49	020		
172.18.193.212	820		

Figure 298 CLI List Overview The Add New Session page displays.

* Session Name :	Enter Session Name	
* Site :	Site	\sim
* Network:	Network	~
IP/Host Name:	Enter IP or Host Name.	
* Protocol:	SSH	~
* Port:	22	
* Username :	Enter Username	
Password:	Enter Password	Ø

Figure 299 Edit Connect Overview

4. Enter the following information to configure a CLI connection:

Item	Description
Session Name	Enter a name to define the CLI connection.
Site	Click the drop-down menu to select an available site.
Network	Click the drop-down menu to select an available network.
IP/Host Name	Enter the IP address or host name of the device to configure.
Protocol	Click the drop-down menu to select the protocol access (SSH/Telnet).
Port	Enter the port number (default: 22) with access to the device.
Username	Enter a username with authority to access the device.
Password	Enter the password assigned to the correlating username.
Cancel	Click to Cancel the session entry.
Connect	Click Connect to initiate the defined session.

5. Click **Connect** to accept the entry. Click **Cancel** to return to the previous menu. The CLI Connection is listed in the CLI List and open in the connection pane.

< Home CLI ×			> = 0
Session List	0	172.18.193.49_1 ×	
Search	٩	A admin	6
+ Add New S	iession	DWS-3160-24TC Gigabit Ethernet Switch	
172.18.193.49_1	020	Command Line Interface	8. 0 4,
172.18.193.49	₽ L Ū	Firmware: Build 1.00.038 Copyright(C) 2011 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.	
172.18.193.212	020	DWS-3160-24TC:admin# DWS-3160-24TC:admin# DWS-3160-24TC:admin#	

Figure 300 CLI Session Overview

6. To modify or remove a connection list, click on the available options.



Figure 301 CLI Connection Entries

- Connect: initiate a connection
- Edit: modify the settings, opens the Edit Connect page
- Delete: removes the entry from the list

14.7. Compare Configuration Files

The File Comparison tool provides the function to compare two configuration files. Only text files can be compared.

To compare two files:

- 1. Login to the Dashboard, see "3.2. Launching D-View 8 Web GUI" on page 41.
- 2. Under Tools, click File Comparison to display the File Comparison page.

LHS						RHS					
* Site :	Select site	Ŷ	Network:	Select network	V	* Site:	Select site	\vee	Network:	Select network	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
Model Name:	Select model name	V	* File Name:	Select file name	~	Model Name:	Select model name	\sim	* File Name:	Select file name	V
	sult					B RHS		Z Add	led-(0) 💟 M	odified-(0) 💟 Dele	eted-(0)
LHS	sult					B RHS		Z Add	led-(0) 💟 Mi	odified-(0) 💟 Dele	eted-(0
	sult							Z Add	led-(0) 💟 Mi	odified-(0) 💟 Dele	eted-(O
LHS	sult							Z Ado	led-(0) 💟 M	odified-(0) <table-cell> Dele</table-cell>	eted-(C
Comparison Re LHS	sult							Add	ied-(0) 🔽 Mr	odified-(0) <table-cell> Dele</table-cell>	eted-(0

Figure 302 File Comparison Overview

You can select configuration files by criteria such as site, network, device model, and file type.

- 3. Select the two configuration files to compare.
- 4. The comparison results displays.

15 Appendix A D-View 8 Cluster Mode Installation Guide

D-View 8 Cluster Mode Installation Guide (1.0.0.2)

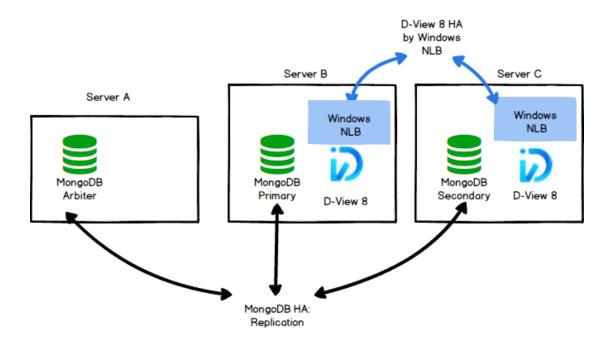
Revision History					
Ver.	Date	Description	Writer		
1.0.0.0	2022/4/7	First Release	Longyue Wang		
1.0.0.1	2022/4/11	Modified the Scenario 2 > Configuration, to let the description is match with the screenshot	Longyue Wang		
1.0.0.2	2022/5/19	Updated the screenshot of "How to verified NLB" based on DJP's feedback.	Longyue Wang		

Revision History	1
Scenario 1: Install with 3 Windows Servers	3
Structure	3
Configuration	3
Installation Step	4
Step 1: Setup MongoDB Replication	4
Step 2: Setup D-View 8	4
Step 3: Setup NLB	9
How to verified NLB	
Scenario 2: Install D-View 8 Cluster with 5 Windows Servers	24
Structure	24
Configuration	24
Installation Step	25
Step 1: Setup MongoDB Replication	25
Step 2: Setup D-View 8	25
Step 3: Setup NLB	

Content

Scenario 1: Install with 3 Windows Servers

Structure



Configuration

We have three Windows PCs and they installed below version.

- SERVER A
 - 192.168.1.203
 - MongoDB
 - OS: Windows 10, Windows Server 2016/ Windows Server 2019
 - Replica set Role: arbiter
- SERVER B
 - 192.168.1.201
 - MongoDB
 - Replica set Role: primary
 - OS: Windows Server 2016/ Windows Server 2019
 - NLB enabled
 - virtual IP: 192.168.1.200
- SERVER C
 - 192.168.1.202
 - MongoDB
 - Replica set Role: secondary

- OS: Windows Server 2016/ Windows Server 2019
- NLB enabled
 - virtual IP: 192.168.1.200

Installation Step

Step 1: Setup MongoDB Replication

Install D-View 8 MongoDB_1.0.0.70_Installation.exe to SERVER A, SERVER B and SERVER C

Select MongoDB type as Replication

D-View 8 MongoDB Setup		- 🗆	×
Connection Configuration Set the port which D-View 8 MongoD	B components to listen or use.		Ø
MongoDB Type :	Replication \checkmark		
MongoDB Port :	27018	Check	
Check Pass!			
	< Back N	ext > Car	ncel

Step 2: Setup D-View 8

Install D-View 8_1.0.0.70_Installation.exe to SERVER B and SERVER C.

- SERVER B
 - Select MongoDB Type as Replication

D-View 8 will listen th	ne following ports. Click N	lext to c	ontinue.		
MongoDB Type :	Replication	~			
Server IP:	192.168.1.201	~	Check Pass!	Check	
Web Port:	17300		Check Pass!		
Core Port:	17500		Check Pass!		
Probe Port:	17600		Check Pass!		

- Enter IP address and Port of Primary, Secondary, Arbiter.
- Click the Check button
- Do this until the Green "Check Pass" is showed.

	0.70 Setup					
longoDB Dat	abase Configuration	1 I				
Configure the N	longoDB database env	vironmen	t required by D-View	8.		<u>.</u>
The Primary: re	eceives write and read	operatio	ns.			
The Secondary	: become a primary if t	he curre	nt primary becomes	unavailable.		
The Arbiter: de	ecide the secondary to	upgrade	as an primary after	the primary is	s unavaila	able.
Primary:	192.168.1.201	:	27018		Cheo	ck
Primar <mark>y:</mark> Secondary:	192.168.1.201 192.168.1.202	:	27018		Cheo	ck
		: : :			Cheo	ck
Secondary:	192.168.1.202	:	27018		Cheo	ck

• Now, the DView8 Server should be accessible from the web browser.

D-View 8	× +		~	-		×
← → C ▲ Not secure	https://127.0.0.1:1	7300/user/login		e 1	*	:
	K	D-View 8 SIGN IN TO YOUR ACCOUNT		~		
		R admin			X	Y,
				ø		3
		Forgot you	ur passw	ord?		
		Sign in				

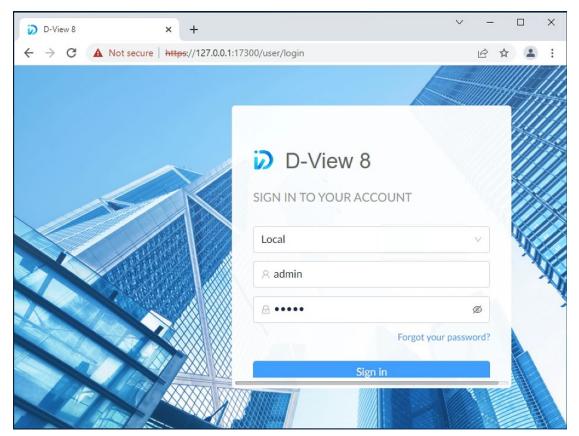
SERVER C

p ew 8 components to lis following ports. Click N			-		×
					5
following ports. Click N					<u> </u>
	lext to co	ontinue.			
Replication	\sim				
192.168.1.202	\sim	Check Pass!		Check	
17300		Check Pass!			
17500		Check Pass!			
17600		Check Pass!			
	< <u>B</u>	ack <u>N</u> ext	>	Can	cel
	192.168.1.202 17300 17500	192.168.1.202 ✓ 17300 17500 17600	192.168.1.202 Check Pass! 17300 Check Pass! 17500 Check Pass! 17600 Check Pass!	192. 168. 1.202 Check Pass! 17300 Check Pass! 17500 Check Pass! 17600 Check Pass!	192. 168. 1. 202 Check Pass! Check 17300 Check Pass! 17500 17500 Check Pass! 17600 17600 Check Pass! 17600

- Enter IP address and Port of Primary, Secondary, Arbiter.
- Click the Check button
- Do this until the Green "Check Pass" is showed.

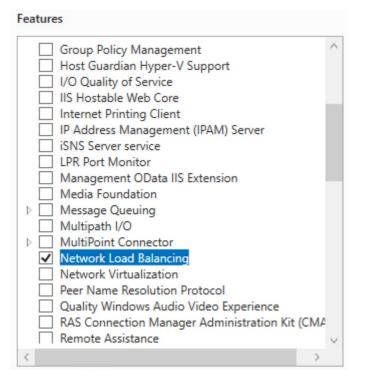
-	abase Configuration longoDB database environment	t required by D-View 8			i.
The Primary: re	eceives write and read operatio	ns.			
The Secondary	: become a primary if the curre	nt primary becomes ur	navailable.		
The Arbiter: de	cide the secondary to upgrade	as an primary after th	ne primary is	s unavaila	ble.
Primary:	192.168.1.201	27018		Chec	:k
Primary: Secondary:	192.168.1.201 : 192.168.1.202 :	27018		Chec	<u>k</u>
				Chec	k
Secondary:	192.168.1.202	27018		Chec	*

• Now the DView8 server should be accessible from the web browser.



Step 3: Setup NLB

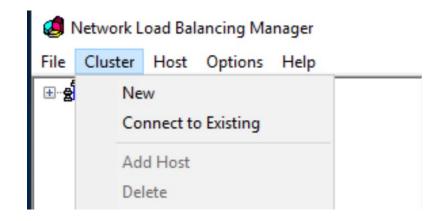
Make sure the Network Load Balancing feature is installed on SERVER B and SERVER
 C.



Open the Network Load Balancing Manager on SERVER B and SERVER C respectively.

🧔 Netwo	ork Load Bala	ncing Manag	er			-		×
File Clus	ter Host	Options He	lp					
🕀 💑 Ne	twork Load B	alancing Clus	ters	Cluster configuration	for all known NLB clusters			
				Cluster name	Cluster IP address	Cluster IP subnet mask	Cluste	r mode
Log En 0001	Date 3/19/2022	Time 3:28:21 PM	Cluste	< Host	Description NLB Manager session started		-	>
<								>

- SERVER B
 - Cluster -> New



In this page, enter its IP, 192.168.1.201 and click the Connect button.

New Cluster : Connect	×
Connect to one host that is to be part of the n Host: 192.168.1.201 Connection status Connected	ew cluster and select the cluster interface
Interfaces available for configuring a new clus	Interface IP
Ethemet0	192.168.1.201
-	
< <u>B</u> ack	Next > Cancel Help

• In this page, click the Next button

ove
0

• In this page, click the Add button.

New Cluster : Cluster IP /	Addresses			\times
The cluster IP addresses The first IP address listed heartbeats. Quster IP addresses:	are shared by every member is considered the primary clu	of the cluster for load ster IP address and us	balancing. ed for cluster	¢
IP address		Subnet mask		
	<u>A</u> dd.		<u>R</u> emove	
				-
	< Back Next >	Cancel	Help	6
	C DOW		riop	

 Enter a virtual IP and netmask that will be used as the Cluster IP and netmask.

uster	Add IP Address		×
IP ad	Add IPv4 address: IPv4 address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 200		
	Subnet mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0		
	O Add IPv6 address: IPv6 address;		
	Generate IPv6 addresses:		
		OK Cancel	ove

 In this page, select Multicast in Cluster Operation Mode to provide a better performance.

IP address:	192.168.1.200	~
Subnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0	
Full Internet name:		
Network address:	03-bf-c0-a8-01-c8	
◯ IGMP multicast		

• In this page, Click the Edit button

Single				Both	65535	0	All
)							¢
Remove	t	Edit	Add				
						1	Port rule description
e load weight	g to the l	according	the cluster	embers of	nultiple me	across n	TCP and UDP traff 65535 is balanced
s to a specific	ections to	lient conn	to assign c	are used	ddresses	ent IP a	of each member.Cli cluster host.
e loa	g to the l	according	the cluster	embers of	nultiple me	ic directo across n	TCP and UDP traffi 5535 is balanced of each member.Cli

 In this page, Select the Filtering mode as "Multiple host", select the Affinity as "None"

Add/Edit Port Rule	×
Cluster IP address	
√ or	Ali 🗸
Port range	
From: 0 🖨 To: 65535 🖨	
Protocols	
○ TCP ○ UDP	
Filtering mode	
Multiple host Affinity: None Single N	etwork
Timeout(in minutes): 0	
Timeour(infinitures).	Ŧ
◯ Single host	
O Disable this port range	
ОКС	ancel
After the above steps, a NLB cluster was created	
Ø Network Load Balancing Manager	
File Cluster Host Options Help	
■- Betwork Load Balancing Clusters	
WIN-H3B1N7JM1VS(Ethernet0)	

"Add Host To Cluster"

Retwork Load	
WIN-	Add Host To Cluster
_	Delete Cluster
	Cluster Properties
	Refresh
	Remove From View
	Control Hosts >
	Control Ports

• In this page, input the SERVER C's IP (192.168.1.202) and click Connect button

Add	Host to	Cluster : C	onnect					×
E	lost: Connectio Connecte	d	202			uster	Cor	nnect
ļr I	Interfaces a	vailable for o	configuring t	he cluste	r Interface	IP		
	Ethernet0				192.168.	1.202		
			< <u>B</u> ack	c 🗌	<u>N</u> ext >	Cancel		Help

•	In this page,	click the Next button	
---	---------------	-----------------------	--

Dedicated IP addresses	
IP address	Subnet mask
192.168.1.202	255.255.255.0
	Add Edit Remove
nitial host state	
nitial host state Default state:	Started

• In this page, click the Finish button

Ad	d Host to Cluster :	Port Ru	les						Х
	Defined port rules:								
	Cluster IP address	Start	End	Prot	Mode	Priority	Load	Affinity	
	Al	0	65535	Both	Multiple	_	Equal	None	
	<							>	
				_					· _
					Add	Edit		Remove	
	Port rule description	1							
	TCP and UDP traff 65535 is balanced								
	ports are used to a								
-									_
			< Back	Fi	nish	Cano	el	Help	

 Now a cluster includes SERVER B and SERVER C was created. And the DV8 can be accessed with the cluster IP.

Ø Network Load Balancing Manager				
File Cluster Host Options Help				
Retwork Load Balancing Clusters	Host configuration information for ho	sts in cluster (19)	2.168.1.200)	
	Host (Interface)	Status	Dedicated IP address	Dedicated IP subnet mas
WIN-H3B1N7JM1VS(Ethernet0)	WIN-H3B1N7JM1VS(Etheme	Converged	192.168.1.201	255.255.255.0
the operation of the second of	WIN-B3E74B594NH(Ethemet0)	Converged	192.168.1.202	255.255.255.0
D-View 8 × +				
← → C ▲ Not secure https://192.168.1.200:17	/300/user/login			☆ 🔒 Inc
				111111111
				2
	Gi (A	D-Vie	NAZ R	
		D-VIC	W O	6
	SIGN		UR ACCOUNT	
	STANK SIG		ORACCOUNT	
	Loc	al		× 1
				-
	× 4	admin		
				ø
	XXXXXXXXXX 🖆			99
	XXXXXXX///		Forgot	your password?
		_		
			Sign in	
			SIBILITI	
			f Service Privacy P	

SERVER C

If you want to manage the NLB cluster on SERVER C, you can do the following steps:

◆ Cluster -> Connect to Existing

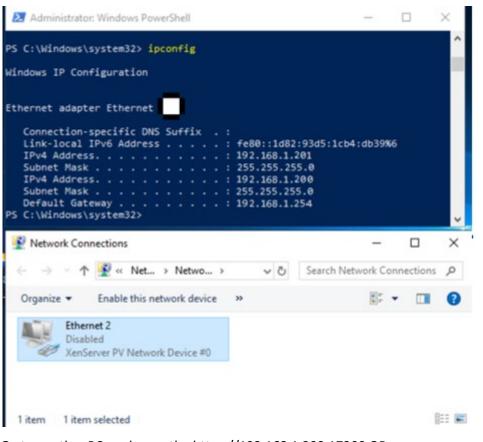
🧔 Network Load	d Balancing Manager
File Cluster H	lost Options Help
🖃 ବ୍ରହି Network L	New Cluster Connect to Existing
	Connect to Existing

 In this page, enter the NLB cluster IP, 192.168.1.200 and click the Connect button.

	: Connect			×	
	and select a cluster on 68.1.200 Is	that host	Connect		
<u>C</u> lusters					
Cluster name	Cluster IP	Interface name			
	192.168.1.200	Ethernet0			
	< Back	Finish Cancel	Hein		
	< <u>B</u> ack	Finish Cancel	Help		
 After that, y 		Finish Cancel NLB cluster info in S			
	you can see the	NLB cluster info in S			
🧔 Network Loa	you can see the ad Balancing Mana	NLB cluster info in S			
🧐 Network Loa File Cluster H	you can see the ad Balancing Mana Host Options H	NLB cluster info in S ager Help			
Ø Network Loa File Cluster H ⊡ge Network	you can see the ad Balancing Mana Host Options H Load Balancing C	NLB cluster info in S ager Help	ERVER C.	ter configuration	for all known NLB of
Network Loa File Cluster H	you can see the ad Balancing Mana Host Options H Load Balancing Cl 168.1.200)	NLB cluster info in S ager Help	ERVER C.	ter configuration ter name	
Network Loa File Cluster H Setwork Network (192.)	you can see the ad Balancing Mana Host Options H Load Balancing Cl 168.1.200) IN-B3E74B594NH(NLB cluster info in S ager Help lusters (Ethernet0)	ERVER C.		Clu
Network Loa File Cluster H Setwork Network (192.)	you can see the ad Balancing Mana Host Options H Load Balancing Cl 168.1.200)	NLB cluster info in S ager Help lusters (Ethernet0)	ERVER C.		for all known NLB c Clu 19

How to verified NLB.

■ Disable SERVER B (192.168.1.201)'s network adaptor.



 Go to another PC, and open the https://192.168.1.200:17300 OR https://192.168.1.202:17300, it connected via SERVER C. https://192.168.1.201:17300 is inaccessible now.

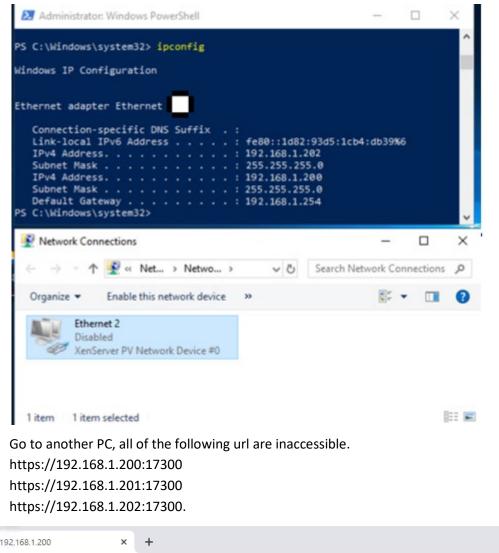
🗭 An	nalysis - D-View	v 8	× +	-								~ -	
← →	CO	https://19	2.168.1.20	0:17300/d	ashboard/an	alysis							
0	6	🔓 / 🙆 Das	hboard /	Analysis					x 🛛 🧯	³ 0	۵	8 admin	
0	KHome												> = 0
₽ %	Overview 40 Devices	W 3 Alarms	Ω SI	witch 34 Devices	Q 2 Alarms	Wireless 0 5 AC AP	O Client	Host O Devices	Q O Alarms	sFlow 10 Devices	O Alarms	PoE 14 Devices	O 1 Alarms
	Device St 100% 80%	tatistics	97% (0		Hour	Day	Week Month	Quarter		hitecture ① Organization	Site 🌒 Ne	etwork
¥	60% 40% 20% 0%	23:05	23:10' 23	3:15' 23:20	23:25 2	3 ^{30'} 23 ^{35'} 7	23:40' 23:45'	23:50 23:55	05-19				
¥	40% 20% 0% -	23.05' ype Statis		3.15 23.20	23,25 2		23.4 ^{0'} 23.4 ^{5'} atistics ①	2350 2355	05-19'		Q Eim	e lab	
22	40% 20% 0% -			3: ¹⁵ 23 ^{,25} Unkn	1 23:25 2 Total					a		€ 1ab € 220 € 148	•
ľ	40% 20% 0% -	ype Statis	tics 🛈				atistics 🗊	International	fo 0		a a	\$ 220	0
☆	40% 20% 0% -	ype Statis Online	tics 🛈 Offline	Unkn	Total			IniW.			a a	\$ 220	•

< → ⊘	_		192.168.1 Dashboard		300/dashbo	oard/analy	SIS		26	3	<u>a</u>	۵	(A) admin	
					/				n	-	•••	-	•	
\odot	< Home													> = t
٩	Overvie	ew (n Si	witch	C.	Wirele	ess	Q	Host	Q	sFlow	Q	PoE	Q
X	40 Devices	3 Alarms		34 Devices	2 Alarms	0 AC	5 AP	0 Client	0 Devices	O Alarms	10 Devices	O Alarms	14 Devices	1 Alarms
ò	Davisa	Statistics	97%	6		Hour	Day	Week	Month	Quarter		hitecture	0	
	100%	Statistics	5 7 7 7			Hour	Day	Week	Monu	Quarter	8	Organizatio	n 📄 Site	
~	80%										- •	Network		
iii The	80% 60% 40%											Network		
Þ	80% 60%		20'		N 15	-0 ¹ - 5	5	<u>a' 5'</u>	.0, .5			Network		
	80% 60% 40% 20%	23:25	23:30 22	^{,35} 23!	40' 23:45'	3 ^{:50'} 23 ^{:51}	5' 05-	19' 00.05'	00:10' 00:15	00.20		Network		
Þ	80% 60% 40% 20% 0%		v ^{30'} v		10' 23'145' ,			1 ^{9'} 00.05' atistics (00.20		Network		
Þ	80% 60% 40% 20% 0%				^{XQ'} 23 ^{JAS'}				0			ng	9 kb 9 77	
Þ	80% 60% 40% 20% 0%	Type Sta	tistics ()				atistics () Inf	• 0		≣∎an	2 220	ę
Þ	80% 60% 40% 20% 0% Device	Type Sta Onli	tistics (Unk	Total				D Inf O Wa	o O arning O		ng	. 220	ę
Þ	80% 60% 40% 20% 0% Device T Type Swit	Type Sta Onli 33	tistics (Offli 1) Unk 0	Total 34			atistics (D Inf O Wa	• 0		ng	. 220	•
۲ ۲	80% 60% 40% 20% 0% Device 1 Type Swit AC	Type Sta Onli 33 0	tistics (Offli 1 0	Unk 0 0	Total 34 0			atistics (D Inf O Wa	o O arning O		ng	. 220	e



詳細資料

Disable SERVER C(192.168.1.202)'s network adaptor





● 執行 Windows 網路診斷

ERR_CONNECTION_TIMED_OUT

重新載入

詳細資料

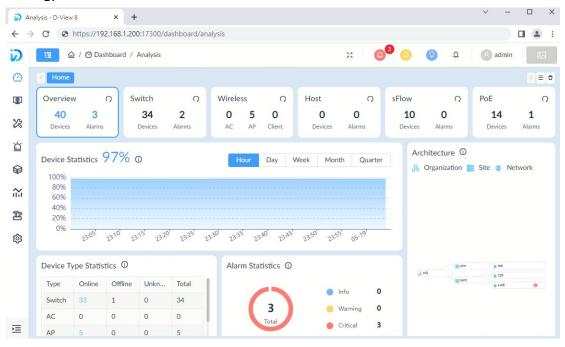
192.168.1.201	× +	
\leftrightarrow \rightarrow X (i) 192.168.1	1.201:17300	
	四 日	
	無法連上這個網站	
	192.168.1.201 的回應時間過長。	
	 建議做法: ● 檢查連線狀態 	
	 檢查 Proxy 和防火牆 執行 Windows 網路診斷 	
	ERR_CONNECTION_TIMED_OUT	
	重新载入	詳細資料
192.168.1.202	× +	
$\leftarrow \rightarrow \times$ (i) 192.168.		
	Γ ^Δ	
	每计速上注用细计	
	無法連上這個網站	
	192.168.1.202 的回應時間過長。	
	建議做法: 檢查連線狀態 	
	 檢查 Proxy 和防火牆 	
	● 執行 Windows 網路診斷	
	ERR_CONNECTION_TIMED_OUT	

Enable SERVER B's network adaptor.

S C:\Windows\system32> ipconfig indows IP Configuration			
thernet adapter Ethernet			
Connection-specific DNS Suffix .: Link-local IPv6 Address : fe80::1d82:93d5:: IPv4 Address : 192.168.1.201 Subnet Mask : 255.255.255.0 IPv4 Address : 192.168.1.200 Subnet Mask : 255.255.255.0	1cb4:db39%6		
Default Gateway : 192.168.1.254 5 C:\Windows\system32>			v
		-	~
C:\Windows\system32> Network Connections	Search Network	- k Conn	ection
S C:\Windows\system32>	Search Networ	k Conn	ection

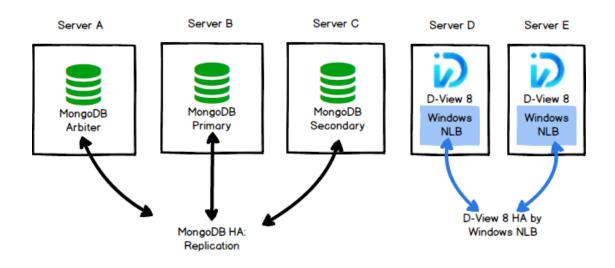
Go to another PC, now <u>https://192.168.1.200</u> is accessible. It connected via SERVER
 B.

L



Scenario 2: Install D-View 8 Cluster with 5 Windows Servers

Structure



Configuration

We have five Windows PCs and they installed below version.

- SERVER A
 - ♦ 192.168.1.205
 - MongoDB
 - OS: Windows 10, Windows Server 2016/ Windows Server 2019
 - Replica set Role: arbiter
- SERVER B
 - 192.168.1.203
 - MongoDB
 - Replica set Role: primary
 - OS: Windows 10, Windows Server 2016/ Windows Server 2019
- SERVER C
 - 192.168.1.204
 - MongoDB
 - Replica set Role: secondary
 - OS: Windows 10, Windows Server 2016/ Windows Server 2019
- SERVER D
 - 192.168.1.201

- D-View 8
- OS: Windows Server 2016/ Windows Server 2019
- NLB enabled
 - virtual IP: 192.168.1.200
- SERVER E
 - 192.168.1.202
 - D-View 8
 - OS: Windows Server 2016/ Windows Server 2019
 - NLB enabled
 - virtual IP: 192.168.1.200

Installation Step

Step 1: Setup MongoDB Replication

Install D-View 8 MongoDB_1.0.0.70_Installation.exe to SERVER A, SERVER B and SERVER C

■ Select MongoDB type as Replication

😥 D-View 8 MongoDB Setup		-		×
Connection Configuration	B components to listen or use.			Ø
MongoDB Type :	Replication \vee			
MongoDB Port :	27018	Che	ck	
Check Pass!				
	< Back Ne	ext >	Car	ncel

Step 2: Setup D-View 8

Install D-View 8_1.0.0.70_Installation.exe to SERVER D and SERVER E.

SERVER D

• Select MongoDB Type as Replication

D-View 8 will listen t	he following ports. Click Ne:	xt to continue.	
MongoDB Type :	Replication	~	
Server IP:	192.168.1.201	✓ Check Pass!	Check
Web Port:	17300	Check Pass!	
Core Port:	17500	Check Pass!	
Probe Port:	17600	Check Pass!	

- Enter IP address and Port of Primary, Secondary, Arbiter.
- Click the Check button
- Do this until the Green "Check Pass" is showed.

D-View 8 1.0.0							
longoDB Data	abase Configuration	1					-
Configure the N	longoDB database env	ironment require	d by D-	View 8.			W
The Primary: re	eceives write and read	operations.					
The Secondary	: become a primary if t	he current prima	y beco	mes unavai	lable.		
The Arbiter de							
	cide the secondary to	ungrade as an pr	imary a	fter the pri	mary is	unavaila	ble
The Arbiter: de	cide the secondary to	upgrade as an pr	imary a	fter the pri	mary is	unavaila	ble.
Primary:	192.168.1.203	upgrade as an pr	imary a	fter the pri	mary is	unavaila	
Primary:	192.168.1.203	: 27018]	fter the pri	mary is		
]	fter the pri	mary is		
Primary: Secondary:	192.168.1.203	: 27018		fter the pri	mary is		
Primary:	192.168.1.203 192.168.1.204	: 27018		fter the pri	mary is		
Primary: Secondary:	192.168.1.203 192.168.1.204	: 27018		fter the pri	mary is		
Primary: Secondary: Arbiter:	192.168.1.203 192.168.1.204	: 27018		fter the pri	mary is		

• Now, the DView8 Server should be accessible from the web browser.

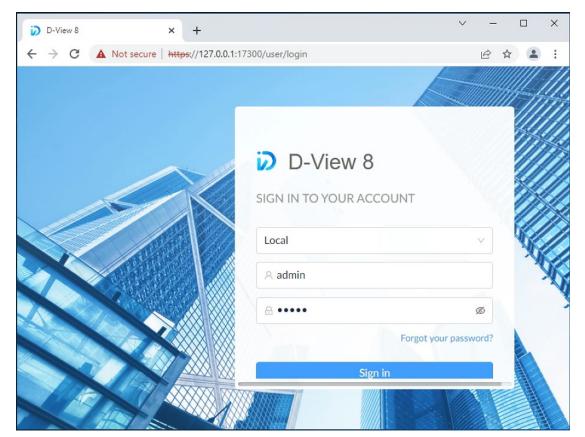
D-View 8 × +		~	-		×
← → C ▲ Not secure https://1	127.0.0.1:17300/user/login		ß	*	:
	D-View 8 SIGN IN TO YOUR ACCOUNT				
	R admin			XX	
			ø		3
	Forgot	your passw	ord?		
	Sign in				

SERVER E

ort Configuration Set the ports which D-	View 8 components to lis	sten.		(i2
D-View 8 will listen th	e following ports. Click N	lext to c	continue.	
MongoDB Type :	Replication	\sim		
Server IP:	192.168.1.202	\sim	Check Pass!	Check
Web Port:	17300		Check Pass!	
Core Port:	17500		Check Pass!	
Probe Port:	17600		Check Pass!	

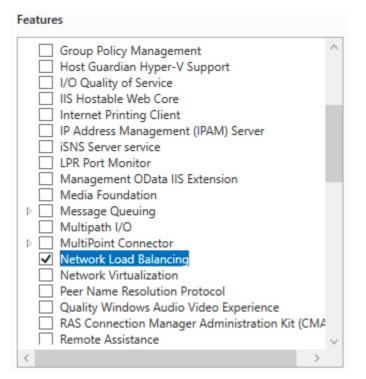
- Enter IP address and Port of Primary, Secondary, Arbiter.
- Click the Check button
- Do this until the Green "Check Pass" is showed.

	abase Configuration 4ongoDB database envi		t required by D-V	iew 8.		Į,
The Primary: re	eceives write and read o	operatio	ins.			
The Secondary	: become a primary if th	ne curre	nt primary becom	es unavailable	е.	
The Arbiter: de	cide the secondary to u	upgrade	as an primary af	ter the primar	y is unavaila	ble.
Primary:	192.168.1.203	:	27018		Che	ck
Primary: Secondary:	192.168.1.203 192.168.1.204	:	27018 27018		Che	ck
					Che	ck
Secondary:	192.168.1.204	:	27018		Che	ck



Step 3: Setup NLB

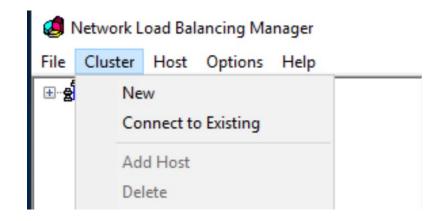
Make sure the Network Load Balancing feature is installed on SERVER D and SERVER
 E.



Open the Network Load Balancing Manager on SERVER D and SERVER E respectively.

File Cluster Host Options Help		
Bernard Stress Clusters Cluster configuration for all known NLB clusters		
Cluster name Cluster IP	address Cluster IP subnet mask	Cluster mode
Cluster Host Description U001 3/19/2022 3:28:21 PM VILB Manager sess	sion started	>

- SERVER D
 - Cluster -> New



In this page, enter its IP, 192.168.1.201 and click the Connect button.

New Cluster : Connect	×
Connect to one host that is to be part of the n Host: 192.168.1.201 Connection status Connected	ew cluster and select the cluster interface
Interfaces available for configuring a new clus	Interface IP
Ethemet0	192.168.1.201
-	
< <u>B</u> ack	Next > Cancel Help

• In this page, click the Next button

ove
0

• In this page, click the Add button.

New Cluster : Cluster IP /	Addresses			\times
The cluster IP addresses The first IP address listed heartbeats. Quster IP addresses:	are shared by every member is considered the primary clu	of the cluster for load ster IP address and us	balancing. ed for cluster	¢
IP address		Subnet mask		
	<u>A</u> dd.		<u>R</u> emove	
				-
	< Back Next >	Cancel	Help	6
	C DOW		riop	

 Enter a virtual IP and netmask that will be used as the Cluster IP and netmask.

luster	Add IPv4 address:		
IP ad	IPv4 address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 2	00	-
	Subnet mask: 255 . 255 . 255 .	0	
	○ Add IPv6 address:		
	IPv6 address:		
	◯ Generate IPv6 addresses:		
	Link-local Site-local Global		
		OK Cancel	ove

 In this page, select Multicast in Cluster Operation Mode to provide a better performance.

IP address:	192.168.1.200	~
Subnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0	
Full Internet name:		
Network address:	03-bf-c0-a8-01-c8	
◯ IGMP multicast		

• In this page, Click the Edit button

Single				Both	65535	0	All
)							¢
Remove	t	Edit	Add				
						1	Port rule description
e load weight	g to the l	according	the cluster	embers of	nultiple me	across n	TCP and UDP traff 65535 is balanced
s to a specific	ections to	lient conn	to assign c	are used	ddresses	ent IP a	of each member.Cli cluster host.
e loa	g to the l	according	the cluster	embers of	nultiple me	ic directo across n	TCP and UDP traffi 5535 is balanced of each member.Cli

 In this page, Select the Filtering mode as "Multiple host", select the Affinity as "None"

Add/Edit Port Rule	\times
Cluster IP address	
v or V Al	
Port range From: 0 + To: 65535 +	
Protocols	
O TCP O UDP	
Filtering mode Multiple host Affinity: None Single Network	¢
Timeout(în minutes): 0	
◯ Single host	
O Disable this port range	
OK Cancel	
After the above steps, a NLB cluster was created	
Ø Network Load Balancing Manager	
File Cluster Host Options Help	
Network Load Balancing Clusters	
● ● (192.168.1.200) WIN-H3B1N7JM1VS(Ethernet0)	
Then add the SERVER E to this cluster, Right click the cluster n	nde

"Add Host To Cluster"

	Balancing Clusters
2 WIN-	Add Host To Cluster
_	Delete Cluster
	Cluster Properties
	Refresh
	Remove From View
	Control Hosts >
	Control Ports

• In this page, input the SERVER E's IP (192.168.1.202) and click Connect button

Ad	d Host to	Cluster : Co	onnect				×
ł	<u>H</u> ost: Connectio Connecte	192.168.1.2 on status ed	202	to the existing	cluster	C <u>o</u> n	nect
[nterfaces a		onfiguring the	cluster Interfac	e IP		
	Ethernet())		192.16	8.1.202		
			< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Can	cel	Help

•	In this page,	click the Next button	
---	---------------	-----------------------	--

Dedicated IP addresses	
IP address	Subnet mask
192.168.1.202	255.255.255.0
	Add Edit Remove
nitial host state	
nitial host state Default state:	Started

• In this page, click the Finish button

Ad	Add Host to Cluster : Port Rules							×	
	Defined port rules:								
	Cluster IP address	Start	End	Prot	Mode	Priority	Load	Affinity	
	Al	0	65535	Both	Multiple	_	Equal	None	
	<							>	· _
					Add	Edit		Remove	
	Port rule description	1							
	TCP and UDP traff 65535 is balanced								
	ports are used to a								
_									
			< Back	Fi	nish	Cano	el	Help	
	65535 is balanced ports are used to a	ssign clie	nt conne	ctions to	a specific o	duster hos	st.		

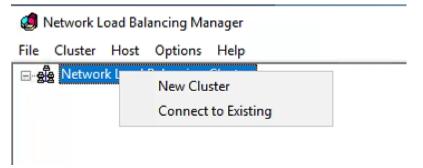
 Now a cluster includes SERVER D and SERVER E was created. And the DV8 can be accessed with the cluster IP.

🧔 Network Load Balancing Manager						
File Cluster Host Options Help						
Retwork Load Balancing Clusters	Host configuration information for hosts in cluster (192.168.1.200)					
·	Host (Interface) Statu		Dedicated IP address	Dedicated IP subnet mas		
WIN-H3B1N7JM1VS(Ethernet0) WIN-B3E74B594NH(Ethernet0)	WIN-H3B1N7JM1VS(Etheme WIN-B3E74B594NH(Ethemet0)		192.168.1.201 192.168.1.202	255.255.255.0 255.255.255.0		
				× -		
D-View 8 × +						
← → C ▲ Not secure https://192.168.1.200:17	/300/user/login			🕁 🈁 Inc		
	11186	D-Vie	ew 8 ur account			
	Loc	al		~		
	Ra	admin		5		
		••••		ø		
	\times		Forgot	your password?		
			Sign in			
		Terms of	Service Privacy Pr	olicy		

SERVER E

If you want to manage the NLB cluster on SERVER E, you can do the following steps:

Cluster -> Connect to Existing



 In this page, enter the NLB cluster IP, 192.168.1.200 and click the Connect button.

Cor	nnect to Existing	: Co	onnect				×
C	Connect to a host a	and s	elect a cluster on that	host			
F	lost: 192.10	58.1.	200			Connect	
	Connection status						
	Connected						
0	lusters						
	Cluster name		Cluster IP	Interface na	ame		
			192.168.1.200	Ethernet0			
			< <u>B</u> ack	Finish	Cancel	Help	

• After that, you can see the NLB cluster info in SERVER E.

🧔 Network Load Balancing Manager	
File Cluster Host Options Help	
Network Load Balancing Clusters	Cluster configuration for all known NLB cl
	Cluster name Clus